



INTRODUCTION 1

It is important that you read this repair manual carefully and completely before the start of work.

This vehicle can only fulfill the demands placed on it in the long run if the specified service work is performed regularly by qualified experts.

The repair manual was written to correspond to the most current state of this model series. We reserve the right to make changes in the interest of technical advancement without, at the same time, updating this repair manual.

We shall not provide a description of general workshop methods. Likewise, safety rules that apply in a workshop are not specified here. It is assumed that repair work will be performed by a fully trained mechanic.

All specifications are non-binding, KTM Sportmotorcycle AG specifically reserves the right to modify or delete technical specifications, prices, colors, forms, materials, services, designs, equipment, etc., without prior notice and without specifying reasons, to adapt these to local conditions, as well as to stop production of a particular model without prior notice. KTM accepts no liability for delivery options, deviations from illustrations and descriptions, as well as misprints and other errors. The models portrayed partly contain special equipment that does not belong to the regular scope of supply.

#### © 2012 KTM-Sportmotorcycle AG, Mattighofen Austria

All rights reserved

Reproduction, even in part, as well as copying of all kinds, is permitted only with the express written permission of the copyright owner.



#### ISO 9001(12 100 6061)

According to the international quality management standard ISO 9001, KTM uses quality assurance processes that lead to the maximum possible quality of the products. Issued by: TÜV Management Service

REG.NO. 12 100 6061

KTM-Sportmotorcycle AG 5230 Mattighofen, Austria

| 1 | MEANS | S OF REPRESENTATION  | 5  |    | 9.3     | Adjusting the rebound damping of the shock    |    |
|---|-------|--|----|----|---------|---|----|
|   | 1.1   | Symbols used   |    |    |         | absorber                                      |    |
|   | 1.2   | Formats used   | 5  |    | 9.4     | Measuring the unloaded rear wheel sag         |    |
| 2 | SAFET | Y ADVICE   | 6  |    | 9.5     | Checking the static sag of the shock absorber |    |
|   | 2.1   | Repair Manual  | 6  |    | 9.6     | Checking the riding sag of the shock absorber | 39 |
|   | 2.2   | Safety advice  | 6  |    | 9.7     | Adjusting the spring preload of the shock     | 20 |
|   | 2.3   | Degrees of risk and symbols  | 6  |    | 0.0     | absorber                                      |    |
|   | 2.4   | Work rules   | 6  |    | 9.8     | Adjusting the riding sag                      |    |
| 3 | IMPOR | TANT NOTES   | 7  |    | 9.9     | Removing the shock absorber                   |    |
|   | 3.1   | Guarantee, warranty  | 7  |    | 9.10    | Installing the shock absorber                 | 41 |
|   | 3.2   | Operating and auxiliary substances                                 |    |    | 9.11    | Servicing the shock absorber                  | 43 |
|   | 3.3   | Spare parts, accessories   |    |    | 9.12    | Removing the spring                           | 43 |
|   | 3.4   | Figures  |    |    | 9.13    | Dismantling the damper                        | 44 |
| 4 |       | NUMBERS  |    |    | 9.14    | Disassembling the piston rod                  | 45 |
| 4 | 4.1   | Chassis number   |    |    | 9.15    | Checking the damper                           |    |
|   |       |  |    |    | 9.16    | Removing the heim joint                       |    |
|   | 4.2   | Type label   |    |    | 9.17    | Installing the heim joint                     |    |
|   | 4.3   | Engine number  |    |    | 9.18    | Assembling the piston rod                     |    |
|   | 4.4   | Key number   |    |    | 9.19    | Assembling the damper                         |    |
|   | 4.5   | Fork part number   |    |    |         |   |    |
|   | 4.6   | Shock absorber part number   | 9  |    | 9.20    | Bleeding and filling the damper               |    |
| 5 | MOTOF | RCYCLE   | 10 |    | 9.21    | Filling the damper with nitrogen              |    |
|   | 5.1   | Raising the motorcycle with the lift stand                         | 10 |    | 9.22    | Installing the spring                         |    |
|   | 5.2   | Removing the motorcycle from the lift stand                        |    | 10 | EXHAU   | IST   |    |
|   | 5.3   | Raising the motorcycle with the work stand                         |    |    | 10.1    | Removing the manifold                         | 57 |
|   | 5.4   | Removing the motorcycle from the work stand                        |    |    | 10.2    | Installing the manifold                       | 58 |
|   | 5.5   | Starting   |    |    | 10.3    | Removing the main silencer                    | 59 |
|   | 5.6   | Starting the motorcycle to make checks                             |    |    | 10.4    | Installing the main silencer                  | 59 |
| _ |       |  |    | 11 | AIR FIL | _TER  |    |
| 6 |       | TRIPLE CLAMP   | 13 |    | 11.1    | Removing the air filter                       |    |
|   | 6.1   | Adjusting the compression damping of the                           | 12 |    | 11.2    | Installing the air filter                     |    |
|   | 6.0   | fork   |    |    | 11.3    | Removing the air filter box                   |    |
|   | 6.2   | Adjusting the rebound damping of the fork                          |    |    | 11.4    | Installing the air filter box                 |    |
|   | 6.3   | Bleeding the fork legs   |    | 10 |         |   |    |
|   | 6.4   | Cleaning the dust boots of the fork legs                           |    | 12 |         | TANK, SEAT, TRIM                              |    |
|   | 6.5   | Loosening the fork protection                                      |    |    | 12.1    | Opening the filler cap                        |    |
|   | 6.6   | Positioning the fork protection                                    | 14 |    | 12.2    | Closing filler cap                            |    |
|   | 6.7   | Removing fork legs   | 15 |    | 12.3    | Removing the seat                             |    |
|   | 6.8   | Installing the fork legs   | 16 |    | 12.4    | Mounting the seat                             |    |
|   | 6.9   | Servicing the fork   |    |    | 12.5    | Taking off the side cover                     | 65 |
|   | 6.10  | Disassembling the fork legs  |    |    | 12.6    | Mounting the side cover                       | 65 |
|   | 6.11  | Disassembling the cartridge  |    |    | 12.7    | Checking the fuel pressure                    | 65 |
|   | 6.12  | Disassembling the tap compression                                  |    |    | 12.8    | Changing the fuel filter                      | 66 |
|   | 6.13  | Checking the fork legs   |    |    | 12.9    | Changing the fuel pump                        |    |
|   | 6.14  | Assembling the tap compression                                     |    | 13 |         | _S  |    |
|   |       |  |    |    | 13.1    | Checking the tire air pressure                |    |
|   | 6.15  | Assembling the cartridge   |    |    | 13.2    | Checking the tire condition                   |    |
|   | 6.16  | Assembling the fork legs   |    |    | 13.3    | Checking the brake discs                      |    |
|   | 6.17  | Checking the steering head bearing play                            | 31 |    |         |   |    |
|   | 6.18  | Adjusting the play of the steering head                            |    |    | 13.4    | Checking the spoke tension                    |    |
| _ |       | bearing  |    |    | 13.5    | Checking the rim run-out                      |    |
| 7 |       | EBAR, CONTROLS   |    |    | 13.6    | Front wheel                                   |    |
|   | 7.1   | Handlebar position   | 33 |    | 13.6.1  | 5   |    |
|   | 7.2   | Adjusting handlebar position                                       | 33 |    | 13.6.2  | •   |    |
|   | 7.3   | Checking the routing of the throttle cable                         | 33 |    | 13.6.3  | Removing the brake disc of the front brake    | 76 |
|   | 7.4   | Checking the play in the throttle cable                            | 34 |    | 13.6.4  | Installing the brake disc of the front brake  | 77 |
|   | 7.5   | Adjusting the play in the throttle cable                           |    |    | 13.7    | Rear wheel                                    | 77 |
| 8 |       |  |    |    | 13.7.1  | Removing rear wheel                           | 77 |
|   | 8.1   | Removing the engine guard  |    |    | 13.7.2  |   |    |
|   | 8.2   | Installing the engine guard  |    |    | 13.7.3  |   |    |
| 9 |       | ABSORBER, SWINGARM   |    |    | 13.7.4  | _   |    |
| J |       |  | 57 |    | 13.7.5  | _   |    |
|   | 9.1   | Adjusting the high-speed compression damping of the shock absorber | 37 |    | 13.7.6  | _   |    |
|   | 9.2   | Adjusting the low-speed compression damping                        | 57 |    |         | , 0   |    |
|   | ש.∠   | of the shock absorber  | 37 |    | 13.7.7  | Adjusting chain guide                         | σU |

|    | 13.7.8  | Checking the chain, rear sprocket, engine          |     | 17.3.9  | Removing thermostat                         | . 114 |
|----|---------|--|-----|---------|---|-------|
|    |         | sprocket, and chain guide                          | 80  | 17.3.10 | Setting engine to ignition top dead center  | . 114 |
|    | 13.7.9  | Cleaning the chain                                 | 82  | 17.3.11 | Removing water pump wheel                   | . 115 |
|    | 13.7.10 | O Checking the rear hub rubber dampers             | 82  | 17.3.12 | Removing clutch cover                       | . 115 |
| 14 | WIRING  | G HARNESS, BATTERY                                 | 84  | 17.3.13 | Removing spacer and spring                  | . 115 |
|    | 14.1    | Removing the battery                               | 84  | 17.3.14 | Removing spark plug                         |       |
|    | 14.2    | Installing the battery                             | 84  | 17.3.15 | Removing timing chain tensioner             |       |
|    | 14.3    | Disconnecting the battery                          | 84  | 17.3.16 | Removing camshafts                          |       |
|    |         | Connecting the battery                             |     | 17.3.17 | Removing cylinder head                      |       |
|    |         | Recharging the battery                             |     | 17.3.18 | Removing piston                             |       |
|    |         | Checking the charging voltage                      |     | 17.3.19 | Removing rotor                              |       |
|    |         | Changing the main fuse                             |     | 17.3.20 | Removing timing chain rails                 |       |
|    |         | Changing fuses of individual power                 |     | 17.3.21 | Removing timing chain and timing chain      | 110   |
|    |         | consumers  | 87  | 17.0.21 | sprocket                                    | . 118 |
|    |         | Adjusting the engine characteristic                |     | 17.3.22 | Removing crankshaft position sensor         |       |
| 15 |         | SYSTEM   |     | 17.3.23 | Removing clutch cage                        |       |
|    |         | Checking the front brake linings                   |     | 17.3.24 | Removing primary gear                       |       |
|    |         | Changing the front brake linings                   |     | 17.3.25 | Removing starter drive                      |       |
|    |         | Checking the free travel of the hand brake         |     | 17.3.26 | Removing shift shaft                        |       |
|    |         | lever  | 92  | 17.3.27 | Removing shift drum locating                |       |
|    |         | Adjusting the free travel of the hand brake        |     | 17.3.27 | Removing locking lever                      |       |
|    |         | lever  | 92  | 17.3.28 |   |       |
|    | 15.5    | Checking the front brake fluid level               | 92  | 17.3.29 | Removing oil pumps                          |       |
|    | 15.6    | Adding front brake fluid                           | 93  |         | Removing left engine case                   |       |
|    |         | Changing the front brake fluid                     |     | 17.3.31 | Removing crankshaft and balancer shaft      |       |
|    |         | Checking the rear brake linings                    |     | 17.3.32 | Removing transmission shafts                |       |
|    |         | Changing the rear brake linings                    |     |         | ork on individual parts                     | . 123 |
|    |         | Checking the free travel of foot brake lever       |     | 17.4.1  | Work on the right section of the engine     | 122   |
|    |         | Adjusting the basic position of the foot brake     |     | 17 / 0  | Case  | . 123 |
|    |         | lever  | 96  | 17.4.2  | Work on the left section of the engine case | 125   |
|    |         | Checking rear brake fluid level                    |     | 17.4.3  | Work on the clutch cover                    |       |
|    |         | Adding rear brake fluid                            |     | 17.4.4  | Removing crankshaft bearing inner ring      |       |
|    |         | Changing the rear brake fluid                      |     | 17.4.4  | Removing balancer shaft drive wheel         |       |
| 16 |         | NG SYSTEM, INSTRUMENTS                             |     | 17.4.5  | Changing the connecting rod, conrod         | . 12/ |
|    |         | Combination instrument                             |     | 17.4.0  | bearing, and crank pin                      | 127   |
|    | 16.1.1  | Setting kilometers or miles                        |     | 17.4.7  | Checking crankshaft run-out at bearing      | 121   |
|    | 16.1.2  | Setting the clock                                  |     | 17.4.7  | pin   | 129   |
|    | 16.1.3  | Setting/resetting display TRIP 1                   |     | 17.4.8  | Installing balancer shaft drive wheel       |       |
|    | 16.1.4  | Setting/resetting display TRIP 2                   |     | 17.4.9  | Installing crankshaft bearing inner ring    |       |
|    | 16.1.5  | Setting the wheel circumference                    |     | 17.4.10 | Measuring axial clearance of crankshaft     | 123   |
|    |         | Checking the headlight setting                     |     | 17.4.10 | and balancer shaft                          | . 130 |
|    |         | Adjusting the headlight range                      |     | 17.4.11 | Cylinder - Nikasil® coating                 |       |
|    |         | Removing the headlight mask with the               | 102 | 17.4.12 | Checking/measuring the cylinder             |       |
|    |         | headlightheadlight                                 | 102 | 17.4.13 | Checking/measuring the piston               |       |
|    |         | Installing the headlight mask with the             | 102 | 17.4.14 | Checking piston ring end gap                |       |
|    |         | headlight  | 103 | 17.4.15 | Checking piston/cylinder mounting           | 152   |
|    |         | Changing the parking light bulb                    |     | 17.4.13 | clearance                                   | 132   |
|    |         | Changing the headlight bulb                        |     | 17.4.16 | Checking oil pumps for wear                 |       |
|    |         | Changing the turn signal bulb                      |     | 17.4.17 | Replacing autodecompressor                  |       |
| 17 |         |  |     | 17.4.18 | Preparing timing chain tensioner for        | 100   |
| 1, |         | Removing the engine                                |     | 17.4.10 | installation                                | . 134 |
|    |         | Installing the engine                              |     | 17.4.19 | Checking timing assembly                    |       |
|    |         |  |     | 17.4.20 | Removing rocker arm                         |       |
|    |         | Engine disassembly                                 | 112 | 17.4.21 | Changing camshaft bearing                   |       |
|    | 17.3.1  | Clamping the engine into the engine assembly stand | 112 | 17.4.21 | Removing valves                             |       |
|    | 17.3.2  |  |     | 17.4.22 | Checking valves                             |       |
|    |         | Draining the engine oil                            |     |         | _   |       |
|    | 17.3.3  | Removing starter motor                             |     | 17.4.24 | Checking valve springs retainer             |       |
|    | 17.3.4  | Removing the alternator again                      |     | 17.4.25 | Checking valve spring retainer              |       |
|    | 17.3.5  | Removing the alternator cover                      |     | 17.4.26 | Checking cylinder head                      |       |
|    | 17.3.6  | Removing spacer                                    |     | 17.4.27 | Installing valves                           |       |
|    | 17.3.7  | Removing gear position sensor                      |     | 17.4.28 | Installing rocker arm                       |       |
|    | 17.3.8  | Removing oil filter                                | 114 | 17.4.29 | Disassembling the antihopping clutch        | . 139 |

| 17.4.30 | Checking the clutch                                | 139 | 20  | LUBRI  | CATION SYSTEM                                | 170 |
|---------|--|-----|-----|--------|--|-----|
| 17.4.31 | Preassembling the antihopping clutch               | 141 |     | 20.1   | Oil circuit                                  | 170 |
| 17.4.32 | Checking shift mechanism                           | 142 |     | 20.2   | Checking the engine oil level                | 170 |
| 17.4.33 | Preassembling shift shaft                          | 142 |     | 20.3   | Checking the engine oil pressure             | 171 |
| 17.4.34 | Disassembling the main shaft                       |     |     | 20.4   | Changing the engine oil and filter, cleaning |     |
| 17.4.35 | Dismantling countershaft                           |     |     |        | the oil screens                              | 172 |
| 17.4.36 | Checking the transmission                          |     |     | 20.5   | Draining the engine oil                      | 172 |
| 17.4.37 | Assembling the main shaft                          |     |     | 20.6   | Removing the oil filter                      | 173 |
| 17.4.38 | Assembling countershaft                            |     |     | 20.7   | Installing the oil filter                    |     |
| 17.4.39 | Checking the starter drive                         |     |     | 20.8   | Cleaning the oil screens                     |     |
| 17.4.40 | Removing freewheel                                 |     |     | 20.9   | Filling up with engine oil                   |     |
| 17.4.41 | Checking freewheel                                 |     |     |        | Adding engine oil                            |     |
| 17.4.41 | Installing freewheel                               |     | 21  |        | ON SYSTEM                                    |     |
|         | _  |     |     | 21.1   | Alternator - checking the stator winding     |     |
|         | ngine assembly                                     |     |     | 21.2   | Checking the spark plug connector            |     |
| 17.5.1  | Installing transmission shaftsh                    |     |     | 21.2   | Ignition coil - checking the secondary       | 170 |
| 17.5.2  | Installing crankshaft and balancer shaft           |     |     | 21.5   | winding                                      | 177 |
| 17.5.3  | Installing left engine case                        |     | 22  | TECHN  | IICAL DATA                                   |     |
| 17.5.4  | Installing oil pumps                               |     |     | 22.1   | Engine                                       |     |
| 17.5.5  | Installing locking lever                           |     |     | 22.2   | Engine tolerance, wear limits                |     |
| 17.5.6  | Installing shift drum locating                     |     |     | 22.2   | Engine tightening torques                    |     |
| 17.5.7  | Installing shift shaft                             |     |     |        |  |     |
| 17.5.8  | Installing starter drive                           |     |     | 22.4   | Capacities                                   |     |
| 17.5.9  | Installing primary gear                            | 153 |     | 22.4.1 | 9  |     |
| 17.5.10 | Installing clutch cage                             | 153 |     | 22.4.2 |  |     |
| 17.5.11 | Installing crankshaft position sensor              | 154 |     | 22.4.3 |  |     |
| 17.5.12 | Installing timing chain and timing chain           |     |     | 22.5   | Chassis                                      |     |
|         | sprocket   | 155 |     | 22.6   | Electrical system                            |     |
| 17.5.13 | Installing timing chain rails                      | 155 |     | 22.7   | Tires  |     |
| 17.5.14 | Installing rotor                                   | 155 |     | 22.8   | Fork   |     |
| 17.5.15 | Adjusting crankshaft position sensor               |     |     | 22.9   | Shock absorber                               |     |
|         | distance   |     |     | 22.10  | Chassis tightening torques                   |     |
| 17.5.16 | Setting engine to top dead center                  | 156 | 23  | CLEAN  | ING/PROTECTIVE TREATMENT                     |     |
| 17.5.17 | Installing piston                                  | 156 |     | 23.1   | Cleaning the motorcycle                      | 186 |
| 17.5.18 | Installing cylinder head                           | 158 |     | 23.2   | Checks and maintenance steps for winter      |     |
| 17.5.19 | Installing camshafts                               | 158 |     |        | operation                                    | 187 |
| 17.5.20 | Installing timing chain tensioner                  | 159 | 24  | STORA  | GE   | 188 |
| 17.5.21 | Checking valve clearance                           | 159 |     | 24.1   | Storage                                      | 188 |
| 17.5.22 | Adjusting valve clearance                          | 160 |     | 24.2   | Preparing for use after storage              | 188 |
| 17.5.23 | Installing spark plug                              | 161 | 25  | SERVIC | CE SCHEDULE                                  | 189 |
| 17.5.24 | Installing spacer and spring                       | 161 |     | 25.1   | Service schedule                             | 189 |
| 17.5.25 | Installing clutch cover                            |     | 26  | WIRING | G DIAGRAM                                    | 192 |
| 17.5.26 | Mounting water pump cover                          |     |     | 26.1   | Page 01 of 10                                | 192 |
| 17.5.27 | Installing thermostat                              |     |     | 26.2   | Page 02 of 10                                | 194 |
| 17.5.28 | Installing the oil filter                          |     |     | 26.3   | Page 03 of 10                                |     |
| 17.5.29 | Installing gear position sensor                    |     |     | 26.4   | Page 04 of 10                                |     |
| 17.5.30 | Installing the spacer                              |     |     | 26.5   | Page 05 of 10                                |     |
| 17.5.31 | Installing oil screens                             |     |     | 26.6   | Page 06 of 10                                |     |
| 17.5.31 | Installing alternator cover                        |     |     | 26.7   | Page 07 of 10                                |     |
| 17.5.32 | Installing starter motor                           |     |     | 26.8   | Page 08 of 10                                |     |
|         | _  |     |     | 26.9   | Page 09 of 10                                |     |
| 17.5.34 | Installing valve cover                             | 165 |     |        | Page 10 of 10                                |     |
| 17.5.35 | Removing the engine from the engine assembly stand | 165 | 27  |        | ANCES  |     |
| CLUTCH  |  |     |     |        |  |     |
|         | hooking/rootifying the fluid level of the          | 100 | 28  |        | ARY SUBSTANCES                               |     |
|         | hecking/rectifying the fluid level of the          | 166 | 29  |        | AL TOOLS                                     |     |
|         | ydraulic clutch                                    |     | 30  |        | ARDS   |     |
|         | hanging the hydraulic clutch fluid                 |     | IND | LX     |  | 229 |
|         | PUMP, COOLING SYSTEM                               |     |     |        |  |     |
|         | raining the coolant                                |     |     |        |  |     |
|         | illing/bleeding the cooling system                 |     |     |        |  |     |
|         | hecking the antifreeze and coolant level           |     |     |        |  |     |
| 19.4 C  | hecking the coolant level                          | 169 |     |        |  |     |

## 1.1 Symbols used

The meaning of specific symbols is described below.



Indicates an expected reaction (e.g. of a work step or a function).



Indicates an unexpected reaction (e.g. of a work step or a function).



Indicates a page reference (more information is provided on the specified page).



Indicates information with more details or tips.



Indicates the result of a testing step.



Denotes a voltage measurement.



Denotes a current measurement.



Denotes a resistance measurement.

## 1.2 Formats used

The typographical formats used in this document are explained below.

Proprietary name

Identifies a proprietary name.

Name®

Identifies a protected name.

Brand™

Identifies a trademark.

2 SAFETY ADVICE

6

## 2.1 Repair Manual

Read this Repair Manual carefully and thoroughly before beginning work. It contains useful information and tips that will help you repair and maintain your vehicle.

This manual assumes that the necessary special KTM tools and KTM workplace and workshop equipment are available.

## 2.2 Safety advice

A number of safety instructions need to be followed to operate the vehicle safely. Therefore, read this manual carefully. The safety instructions are highlighted in the text and are referred to at the relevant passages.



#### Info

The vehicle has various information and warning labels at prominent locations. Do not remove information/warning labels. If they are missing, you or others may not recognize dangers and may therefore be injured.

## 2.3 Degrees of risk and symbols



## **Danger**

Identifies a danger that will immediately and invariably lead to fatal or serious permanent injury if the appropriate measures are not taken.



#### Warning

Identifies a danger that is likely to lead to fatal or serious injury if the appropriate measures are not taken.



#### Caution

Identifies a danger that may lead to minor injuries if the appropriate measures are not taken.

#### Note

Identifies a danger that will lead to considerable machine and material damage if the appropriate measures are not taken.



## Warning

Identifies a danger that will lead to environmental damage if the appropriate measures are not taken.

# 2.4 Work rules

Special tools are necessary for certain tasks. The tools are not contained in the vehicle but can be ordered under the number in parentheses. E.g.: bearing puller (15112017000)

During assembly, non-reusable parts (e.g. self-locking screws and nuts, seals and seal rings, O-rings, pins, lock washers) must be replaced by new parts.

In some instances, a thread locker (e.g. Loctite®) is required. The manufacturer instructions for use must be followed.

After disassembly, clean the parts that are to be reused and check them for damage and wear. Change damaged or worn parts.

After you complete the repair or service work, check the operating safety of the vehicle.

## 3.1 Guarantee, warranty

The work prescribed in the service schedule must be carried out by an authorized KTM workshop only and confirmed in the customer's service record and in the **KTM dealer.net**; otherwise, all warranty claims will be void. No warranty claims can be considered for damage resulting from manipulations and/or alterations to the vehicle.

Additional information on the guarantee or warranty and the procedures involved can be found in the service record.

## 3.2 Operating and auxiliary substances



#### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

- Do not allow fuel to get into the ground water, the ground, or the sewage system.

Use the operating and auxiliary substances (such as fuel and lubricants) as specified in the manual.

## 3.3 Spare parts, accessories

Only use spare parts and accessories approved and/or recommended by KTM. KTM accepts no liability for other products and any resulting damage or loss.

The current KTM PowerParts for your vehicle can be found on the KTM website.

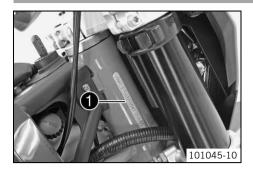
International KTM Website: http://www.ktm.com

## 3.4 Figures

The figures contained in the manual may depict special equipment.

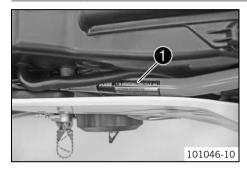
In the interest of clarity, some components may be shown disassembled or may not be shown at all. It is not always necessary to disassemble the component to perform the activity in question. Please follow the instructions in the text.

# 4.1 Chassis number



The chassis number **1** is stamped on the steering head on the right.

# 4.2 Type label



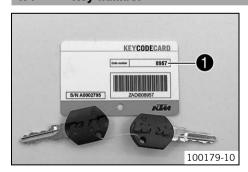
Type label • is located on the upper right frame tube below the seat.

# 4.3 Engine number



The engine number **1** is stamped on the left side of the engine under the engine sprocket.

# 4.4 Key number



The key number **1** can be found on the **KEYCODECARD**.



#### Info

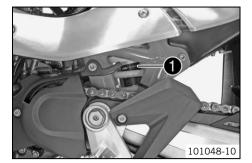
You need the key number to order a spare key. Keep the **KEYCODECARD** in a safe place.

# 4.5 Fork part number



The fork part number • is stamped on the inner side of the fork stub.

# 4.6 Shock absorber part number



The shock absorber part number **1** is on the left of the shock absorber.

5 MOTORCYCLE 10

## 5.1 Raising the motorcycle with the lift stand

#### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle may roll away or fall over.

Always place the vehicle on a firm and even surface.



- Raise the motorcycle using the underride guard under the motorcycle.
  - ✓ The wheels must no longer touch the ground.
- Secure the motorcycle against falling over.

## 5.2 Removing the motorcycle from the lift stand

#### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle may roll away or fall over.

- Always place the vehicle on a firm and even surface.



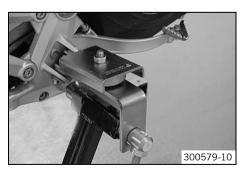
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand and rest it on its side stand.
- Remove the lift stand.

# 5.3 Raising the motorcycle with the work stand

#### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle may roll away or fall over.

- Always place the vehicle on a firm and even surface.



Mount the special tool on the footrest.

Work stand adapter (75029036000) (\* p. 220)



Position the motorcycle upright, align the special tool and raise the motorcycle.

Work stand (62529055000) (\* p. 219)

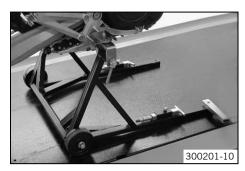
5 MOTORCYCLE 11

## 5.4 Removing the motorcycle from the work stand

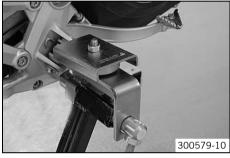
#### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle may roll away or fall over.

Always place the vehicle on a firm and even surface.



- Secure the motorcycle against falling over.
- Remove the work stand and lean the vehicle on the side stand.



Remove the special tool.

## 5.5 Starting



#### **Danger**

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

 When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.



## Caution

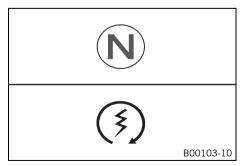
**Danger of accidents** If the vehicle is operated with a discharged battery or without a battery, electronic components and safety equipment may be damaged.

Never operate the vehicle with a discharged battery or without a battery.

#### Note

Engine failure High engine speeds in cold engines have a negative effect on the service life of the engine.

Always warm up the engine at low engine speeds.



- Turn the emergency OFF switch to the position ○.
- Switch on the ignition by turning the ignition key to position  $\mathbf{ON} \cap \mathbf{O}$ .
  - ✓ After you switch on the ignition, you can hear the fuel pump working for about two seconds. The function check of the combination instrument is run at the same time.
- Shift gear to neutral.
  - $\checkmark$  The green idling speed indicator lamp  ${\bf N}$  lights up.
- Press the electric starter button ③.



#### Info

Do not press the electric starter button until the combination instrument function check is finished.

When starting, **D0 N0T** open the throttle. If you open the throttle during the starting procedure, fuel is not injected by the engine management system and the engine cannot start.

Press the starter for a maximum of 5 seconds. Wait for at least 5 seconds before trying again.

This motorcycle is equipped with a safety starting system. You can only start the engine if the transmission is in neutral or if the clutch lever is pulled when a gear is engaged. If the side stand is folded out and you shift into gear and release the clutch lever, the engine stops.

 Take the weight off the side stand and swing it back up with your foot as far as it will go.

# 5.6 Starting the motorcycle to make checks



# **Danger**

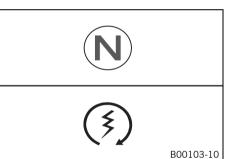
Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

 When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.



#### Info

Press the starter for a maximum of 5 seconds. Wait for a least 5 seconds before trying again.



- Turn the emergency OFF switch to the position ○.
- Shift gear to neutral.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the electric starter button ③.



#### Info

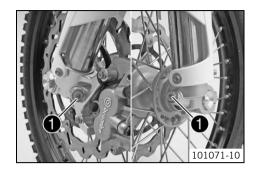
Do not open the throttle.

## 6.1 Adjusting the compression damping of the fork



## Info

The hydraulic compression damping determines the fork suspension behavior.



Turn adjusting screws 1 clockwise until they stop.



#### Info

The adjusting screws are located at the bottom end of the fork legs. Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

Turn back counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.
 Guideline

| Compression damping |           |  |
|---------------------|-----------|--|
| Comfort             | 20 clicks |  |
| Standard            | 15 clicks |  |
| Sport               | 10 clicks |  |
| Full payload        | 10 clicks |  |



#### Info

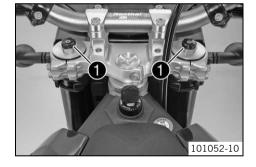
Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

# 6.2 Adjusting the rebound damping of the fork



#### Info

The hydraulic rebound damping determines the fork rebound behavior.



Turn adjusting screws 1 clockwise until they stop.



#### Info

The adjusting screws are located at the top end of the fork legs. Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

Turn back counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.
 Guideline

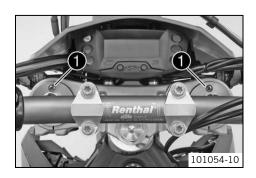
| Rebound damping |           |  |  |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Comfort         | 20 clicks |  |  |  |
| Standard        | 15 clicks |  |  |  |
| Sport           | 10 clicks |  |  |  |
| Full payload    | 10 clicks |  |  |  |



#### Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

# 6.3 Bleeding the fork legs



## Preparatory work

- Lean the motorcycle on the side stand.

#### Main work

- Remove bleeder screws briefly.
  - ✓ Any excess pressure escapes from the interior of the fork.
- Mount and tighten bleeder screws.



#### Info

Carry out this action on both fork legs.

## 6.4 Cleaning the dust boots of the fork legs



- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Loosen the fork protection. (\* p. 14)

#### Main work

Push dust boot • of both fork legs downwards.



#### Info

The dust boots remove dust and coarse dirt particles from the inside fork tubes. Over time, dirt can penetrate behind the dust boots. If this dirt is not removed, the oil seals behind the dust boots can start to leak.



B01281-10

#### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.
- Clean and oil the dust boots and inner fork tube of both fork legs.

Universal oil spray (\* p. 215)

- Press the dust boots back into their normal position.
- Remove excess oil.

#### **Finishing work**

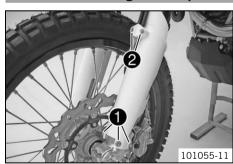
- Position the fork protection. (\* p. 14)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

## 6.5 Loosening the fork protection



- Remove screws 1 and take off clamp.
- Remove screws ② on left fork leg. Push the fork protection downwards.
- Remove screws 3 on the right fork leg. Push the fork protector downward.

## 6.6 Positioning the fork protection



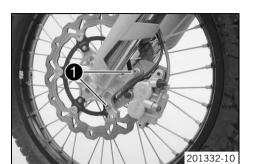
Position the fork protection on the left fork leg. Mount and tighten screws ①.
 Guideline

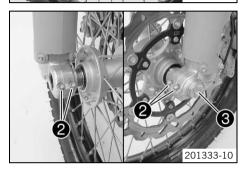
|  |  | Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|--|--|---------------------------|----|--------------------|
|--|--|---------------------------|----|--------------------|

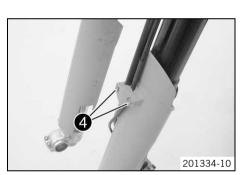
- Position the brake line and wiring harness. Put the clamp on, mount and tighten screws 2.
- Position the fork protection on the right fork leg. Mount and tighten the screws.
   Guideline

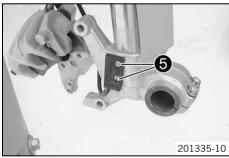
| Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|

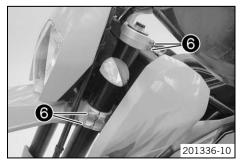
## 6.7 Removing fork legs











#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Tie the rear of the vehicle down.

#### Main work

- Remove screws ①.
- Press back the brake linings with a light lateral tilting of the brake caliper on the brake disc. Carefully pull the brake caliper backwards from the brake disc.



#### Info

Do not pull the handbrake lever when the brake caliper is removed.

- Loosen screws 2 and screw 3.
- Unscrew screw 3 about 6 turns and press your hand on the screw to push the wheel spindle out of the axle clamp. Remove screw 3.



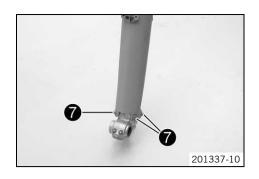
### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking effect caused by damaged brake discs.

- Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake discs are not damaged.
- Holding the front wheel, withdraw the wheel spindle. Take the front wheel out of the fork.
- Remove screws **4**. Take the brake line and wiring harness out of the clamp.

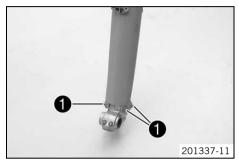
 Remove the screws of the wheel speed sensor **⑤**. Hang the wheel speed sensor to one side.

 Loosen screws 6 of the triple clamp on both sides. Remove the fork legs from the bottom.



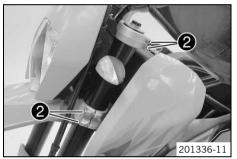
- Remove screws **7**. Remove the fork protector from above.

# 6.8 Installing the fork legs



Slide on the fork protector from above and position it. Mount and tighten screws ①.
 Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis M6 10 Nm (7.4 I |
|---|
|---|



Slide the fork legs into the triple clamps on both sides.



The bleeder screws must face forward.

The topmost milled groove in the fork leg must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.

The upper fork projection must be the same on both sides.

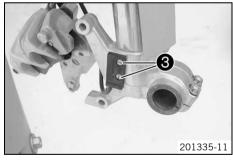
Tighten screws 2 on both sides.

## Guideline

| Screw, top triple clamp    | M8 | 17 Nm<br>(12.5 lbf ft) |
|----------------------------|----|------------------------|
| Screw, bottom triple clamp | M8 | 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)     |

Position the wheel speed sensor. Mount and tighten screws 3.
 Guideline

| Screw, wheel speed sensor | M4 | 1 Nm         | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|---------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------|
|                           |    | (0.7 lbf ft) |                           |



- 201334-11
- Position the brake line, wiring harness and clamp.
- Mount and tighten screws 4.



# A

#### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.
- Clean screw 6 and the wheel spindle.
- Lift the front wheel into the fork, position it, and insert the wheel spindle.
- Mount and tighten screw 6.

#### Guideline

| Screw, front wheel spindle | M24x1.5 | 45 Nm<br>(33.2 lbf ft) |
|----------------------------|---------|------------------------|
|----------------------------|---------|------------------------|

- Position the brake caliper and check that the brake linings are seated correctly.
- Mount and tighten screws 6.

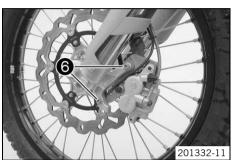
#### Guideline

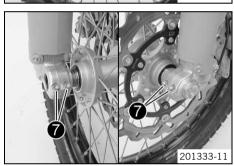
| Screw, front brake caliper | M8 | 25 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|----------------------------|----|---------------|---------------|
|                            |    | (18.4 lbf ft) |               |

- Unload the rear of the vehicle.
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Pull the front brake and compress the fork powerfully a few times.
  - ✓ The fork legs straighten.
- Tighten screws **7**.

#### Guideline

| Screw, fork stub | M8 | 15 Nm         |
|------------------|----|---------------|
|                  |    | (11.1 lbf ft) |



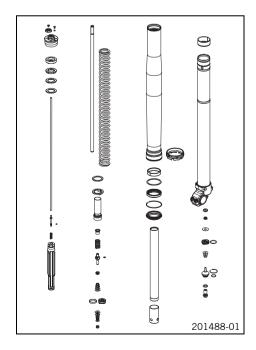


# 6.9 Servicing the fork

# Condition

The fork legs have been removed.

- Disassemble the fork legs. (\* p. 18)
- Disassemble the cartridge. (\* p. 21)
- Disassemble the tap compression. (\* p. 22)
- Check the fork legs. (♥ p. 23)
- Assemble the tap compression. (\* p. 24)
- Assemble the cartridge. (\* p. 25)
- Assemble the fork legs. (\* p. 27)



#### 6.10 Disassembling the fork legs



## Info

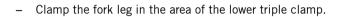
The steps are identical for both fork legs.

## Condition

The fork legs are disassembled.

- Note down the present state of rebound damping and compression damping •.
- Completely open the adjusters of the rebound and compression damping.





Clamping stand (T1403S) ( p. 227)

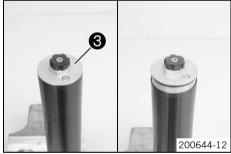


Loosen screw cover 3.



#### Info

The screw cover cannot be removed yet.



Release the fork leg and clamp it with the axle clamp.



#### Info

Use soft jaws.

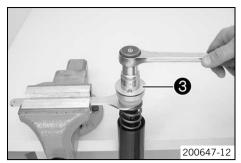


- Push the outer tube downward.
- Pull the spring down. Mount the special tool on the hexagonal part.

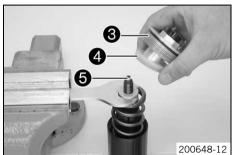
Open-end wrench (T14032) (\* p. 226)



Preload spacers 4 should be above the special tool.



Clamp the special tool in the vise. Loosen screw cover 3.



- Remove screw cover 3 with preload spacers 4.
- Remove adjusting tube **6**.



- Pull the spring down. Remove the special tool.
- Remove the spring.

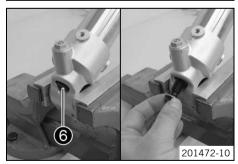


- Drain the fork oil.



#### Info

Pull out and push in the piston rod a few times to empty the cartridge.



Clamp the fork leg with the axle clamp.
 Guideline

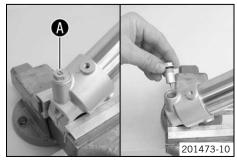
Use soft jaws.

Loosen and remove screw 6.



#### Info

Place a container underneath to catch any oil that may run out.



- Loosen and remove compression damping **4**.



## Info

This operation is not needed for further disassembly.



- Remove the cartridge.



Remove dust boot **7**.

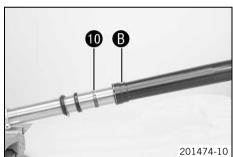


Remove lock ring 8.



## Info

The lock ring has a beveled end where a screwdriver can be applied.



Warm up the outer tube in area 3 of the lower sliding bushings.
 Guideline

50 °C (122 °F)

- Pull the outer tube forcefully off of the inner tube.



#### Info

The lower sliding bushing **9** must be pulled out of its bearing seat when doing this.



Remove upper sliding bushing •



## Info

Without using a tool, carefully pull the stack apart by hand.



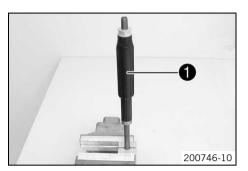
- Take off the lower sliding bushing 9.
- Take off support ring ①.
- Take off seal ring ®.
- Take off lock ring 8.
- Take off dust boot **7**.
- Unclamp the fork leg.

## 6.11 Disassembling the cartridge



#### Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.



### **Preparatory work**

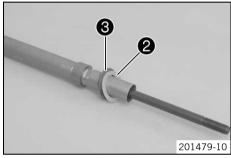
Disassemble the fork legs. (\* p. 18)

#### Main work

- Degrease the piston rod.
- Clamp the piston rod with the special tool.

Clamping stand (T14016S) (\* p. 226)

Remove fluid barrier • from the piston rod.



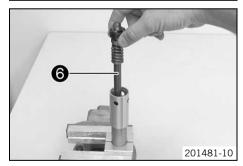
Take washer 2 and spring seat 3 off of the cartridge.



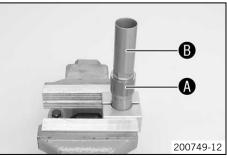
- Degrease the cartridge and clamp it with the special tool.

Clamping stand (T14015S) (\* p. 226)

- Remove lock ring 4.
- Pull tap compression out of the cartridge using a screw.



Take piston rod 6 out of the cartridge.



Heat the cartridge in area 4.
 Guideline

50 °C (122 °F)

Unscrew and remove screw sleeve B.



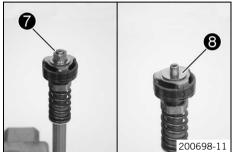
## Info

This operation is not needed for further disassembly.



- Degrease the piston rod.
- Clamp the piston rod with the special tool.

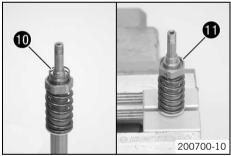
Clamping stand (T14016S) (\* p. 226)



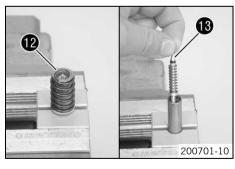
- Remove nut 7.
- Remove shim stack **3** completely.



- Remove the piston.
- Completely remove shim stack 9.



- Remove spring **10**.
- Loosen and remove tap rebound ①.



- Remove valve ® of the rebound damping with the spring.
- Unclamp the piston rod.

# 6.12 Disassembling the tap compression

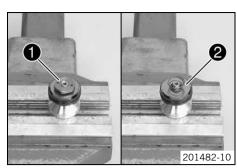


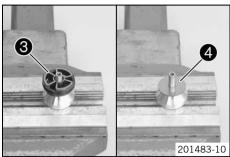
# Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

## **Preparatory work**

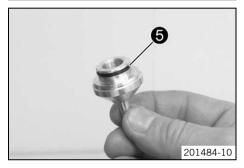
- Disassemble the fork legs. (\*\* p. 18)



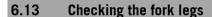


## Main work

- Clamp the tap compression in a bench vise using soft jaws.
- Remove nut 1.
- Remove the spring.
- Remove washer ②.
- Remove piston 3.
- Remove shim stack 4.



- Extract the tap compression.
- Remove O-ring 6.

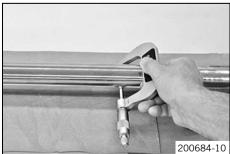




## Condition

Fork dismantled.

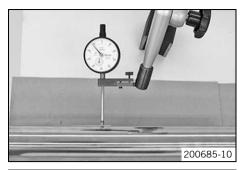
- Check the inner tube and the axle clamp for damage.
  - » If damage is found:
    - Replace the inner tube.



Measure the external diameter of the inner tube in several places.

| External diameter of inner tube | 47.975 48.005 mm (1.88878 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                 | 1.88996 in)               |

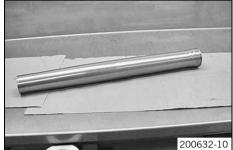
- If the measured value is less than the specified value:
  - Replace the inner tube.



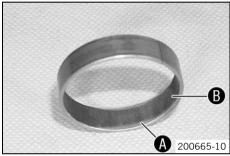
Measure the run-out of the inner tube.

| Run-out of inner tube | ≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in) |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|

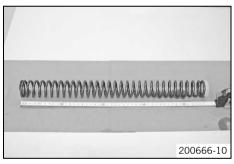
- If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
- Replace the inner tube.



- Check the outer tube for damage.
  - » If damage is found:
    - Replace the outer tube.



- Check the surface of the sliding bushings.
  - » If the bronze-colored layer **1** under sliding layer **1** is visible:
    - Replace the sliding bushings.



- Check the spring length.

Guideline

Spring length with preload spacer(s) 495 mm (19.49 in)

- » If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
  - Reduce the strength of the pretensioning bushes.
- » If the measured value is less than the specified value:
  - Increase the strength of the preload spacers.

# 6.14 Assembling the tap compression



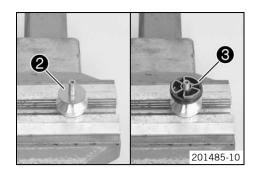
#### Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.



- Mount O-ring ①.
- Lubricate the O-ring.

Lubricant (T158) (\* p. 214)



- Clamp the tap compression in a bench vise using soft jaws.
- Mount shim stack ②.



#### Info

Mount the smaller shims below.

Mount pistons ® with O-ring.



#### Info

The side with the largest inside diameter faces upward.

Grease the piston O-ring.

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (\* p. 213)

- Mount washer 4.
- Mount spring 6 with the tighter coil facing downward.
- Mount and tighten the nut 6.

Guideline

| Tap compression nut M6x0.5 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft) | Tap compression nut | M6x0.5 | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft) |
|--|---------------------|--------|-------------------|
|--|---------------------|--------|-------------------|



## Info

Washer 4 must be free to move against the spring force.

- Lock the nut using a punch.
- Extract the tap compression.

## 6.15 Assembling the cartridge

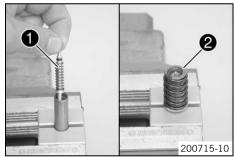


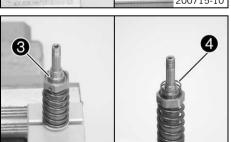
(5)

#### Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

201486-10







Clamp in the piston rod.

Clamping stand (T14016S) (\* p. 226)

- Mount valve of the rebound damping, with the spring and O-ring.
- Lubricate the O-ring.

Lubricant (T158) (\* p. 214)

Mount spring ②.

- Grease the O-ring of tap rebound 3.

Lubricant (T158) (\* p. 214)

Mount and tighten the tap rebound.

Guideline

| Tap rebound | M9x1 | 18 Nm         | Loctite® 2701 |
|-------------|------|---------------|---------------|
|             |      | (13.3 lbf ft) |               |

Position spring 4.

Mount shim stack 6.



#### Info

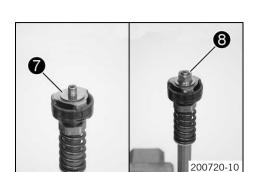
Mount the smaller shims below.

- Press the shim stack downward against the spring force.



#### Info

The shim stack must be pressed downward over the collar.



Mount piston 6 with the piston ring.

# i

#### Info

The side with the largest inside diameter faces downward.

Mount shim stack ①.



#### Info

Align the triangular plate exactly with the piston opening.

- Mount and tighten nut 8.

Guideline

| Tap rebound nut | M6x0.5 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------|
|                 |        |                   |



#### Info

Mount the nut with the collar facing downward.

- Lock the nut using a punch.
- Degrease the cartridge and clamp it with the special tool.

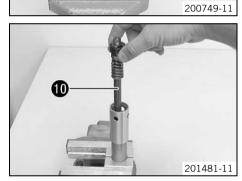
Clamping stand (T14015S) (\* p. 226)

Mount and tighten screw sleeve 9.

Guideline

0

| Screw sleeve | M29x1 | 46 Nm         | Loctite® 241 |
|--------------|-------|---------------|--------------|
|              |       | (33.9 lbf ft) |              |

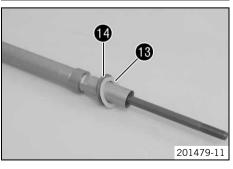


- Before mounting on the piston, wrap the piston ring around the shaft of a screwdriver.
- Slide piston rod into the cartridge.

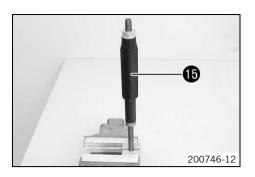


- Mount tap compression 

   in the cartridge.
- Mount lock ring **@**.



- Mount washer **19** and spring seat **19**.



- Screw on fluid barrier **6** as far as it will go.



#### Info

The fluid barrier must be tightened as much as possible. Do not use tools.

# 6.16 Assembling the fork legs



## Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.



## **Preparatory work**

- Check the fork legs. (\* p. 23)
- Assemble the cartridge. (\* p. 25)

#### Main work

Clamp the inner tube with the axle clamp.
 Guideline

Use soft jaws.

Mount special tool.

Protecting sleeve (T1401) (\* p. 225)

Grease and push on dust boot 1.

Lubricant (T511) (\* p. 214)



#### Info

Always change the dust boot, lock ring, seal ring, and support ring. Mount the sealing lip with the spring expander facing downward.

- Push on lock ring ②.
- Grease and slide on seal ring 3.

Lubricant (T511) (\* p. 214)



### Info

Mount with the sealing lip facing downward with the open side facing upward.

- Push on support ring 4.
- Remove the special tool.
- Sand the edges of the sliding bushings with 600-grain sandpaper, then clean and grease them.

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (\* p. 213)





6

- Heat up the outer tube in area **4** of the lower sliding bushings.

50 °C (122 °F)

Info

Slide the outer tube onto the inner tube.

Push on the lower sliding bushing **5**. Mount the upper sliding bushing **6**.

Hold the lower sliding bushing with the longer side of the special tool.

Without using a tool, carefully pull the stack apart by hand.

Assembly tool (T1402S) (\* p. 226)

- Push the sliding bushing all the way into the outer tube.
- Position the support ring.
- Hold the seal ring with the shorter side of the special tool.

Assembly tool (T1402S) (\* p. 226)

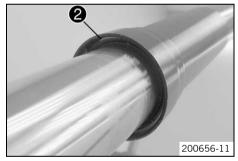
Push the seal ring and support ring all the way into the outer tube.



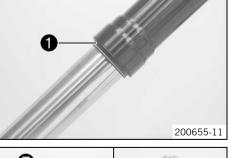
Mount lock ring 2.



The lock ring must engage audibly.



Mount dust boot 1.



- Mount adjusting tube **o** of the rebound damping in the cartridge.
  - The adjusting tube protrudes 5 mm from the cartridge and can be pressed in against the resistance of the spring.
  - X The adjusting tube protrudes more than 7 mm from the cartridge and cannot be pressed in against the resistance of the spring.
- Screw on fluid barrier **6** as far as it will go.

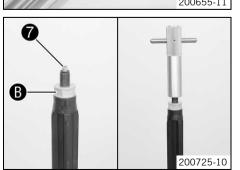


#### Info

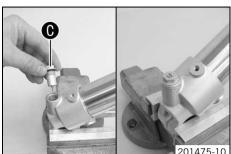
The fluid barrier must be tightened as much as possible. Do not use tools.

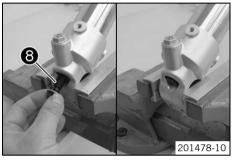
Install the special tool on the cartridge.

Gripping tool (T14026S1) (\* p. 226)

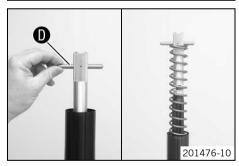
















The special tool must be used to prevent the adjusting tube from being lifted and thus to prevent oil from reaching the piston rod.

Lubricate the O-ring.

Lubricant (T158) (\* p. 214)

Mount and tighten compression adjuster **©**.

Guideline

| Compression adjuster | M14x1 | 18 Nm         | Loctite® 241 |
|----------------------|-------|---------------|--------------|
|                      |       | (13.3 lbf ft) |              |

- Push the cartridge into the inner tube.
- Mount and tighten screw 3 with the seal ring.

#### Guideline

| Cartridge screw | M12x1 | 25 Nm<br>(18.4 lbf ft) |
|-----------------|-------|------------------------|
|-----------------|-------|------------------------|



#### Info

If the cartridge turns as well, press the piston rod slightly to the side.

- Clamp the fork vertically.
- Fill it with fork oil.

| Fork oil per fork | 635 ml          | Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| leg               | (21.47 fl. oz.) | ( <b>•</b> p. 213)            |



Pull out the piston rod and push back in a number of times to bleed the car-

Remove pin **①** of the special tool.

Gripping tool (T14026S1) (\* p. 226)

Pull out the piston rod. Mount the spring. Mount the pin again.

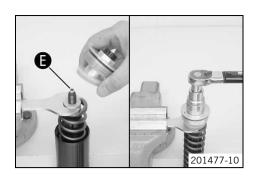
Pull the spring down. Mount the special tool on the hexagonal part. Guideline

| Spring rate       |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Soft              | 5.0 N/mm (28.6 lb/in) |
| Medium (standard) | 5.2 N/mm (29.7 lb/in) |
| Hard              | 5.4 N/mm (30.8 lb/in) |

Open-end wrench (T14032) (\* p. 226)

Remove the special tool.

Gripping tool (T14026S1) (\* p. 226)



- Clamp the special tool in the vise.
- Grease the thread of the piston rod.

Lubricant (T159) (\* p. 214)

Grease the upper edge • of the piston rod.

Lubricant (T158) (\* p. 214)

- Screw the screw cover with the preload spacers on to the piston rod.



#### Info

The screw cover must be screwed to the stop before the piston rod starts to turn. If the thread of the piston rod is stiff, it must be held to prevent it from turning. If the screw cover is not screwed to the stop, the rebound adjustment will not work correctly.

Tighten the screw cover.

Guideline

| Screw cover on piston rod | M12x1 | 25 Nm         |
|---------------------------|-------|---------------|
| •                         |       | (18.4 lbf ft) |

Release the special tool. Pull the spring downward and remove the special tool.





- Clamp the outer tube in the area of the lower triple clamp.

Clamping stand (T1403S) (\* p. 227)

- Grease the O-ring of the screw cover.

Lubricant (T158) (\* p. 214)

Screw on and tighten the screw cover.

Guideline

| Screw cover on outer tube | M51x1.5 | 50 Nm         |
|---------------------------|---------|---------------|
|                           |         | (36.9 lbf ft) |



#### Alternative 1

200681-10

- Turn the adjusting screw of rebound damping 
   and the adjusting screw of compression damping 
   clockwise all the way.
- Turn back counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

| duluelille          |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Rebound damping     |           |
| Comfort             | 20 clicks |
| Standard            | 15 clicks |
| Sport               | 10 clicks |
| Full payload        | 10 clicks |
| Compression damping |           |
| Comfort             | 20 clicks |
| Standard            | 15 clicks |
| Sport               | 10 clicks |
| Full payload        | 10 clicks |

#### Alternative 2



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Modifications to the suspension settings can seriously alter the vehicle's ride behavior.

- Extreme modifications to the adjustment of the suspension components can cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristics and overload some components.
- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- After making adjustments, ride slowly at first to get the feel of the new ride behavior.
- Turn the adjusting screws to the position they were in before dismantling.

## 6.17 Checking the steering head bearing play



#### Warning

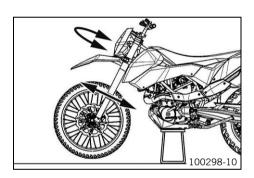
**Danger of accidents** Unstable vehicle handling from incorrect steering head bearing play.

- Adjust the steering head bearing play without delay.



#### Info

If the bike is ridden with play in the steering head bearing, the bearing and the bearing seats in the frame can become damaged over time.



#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (♥ p. 10)

#### Main work

 Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position. Move the fork legs to and fro in the direction of travel.

No play should be noticeable in the steering head bearing.

- » If there is noticeable play present:
  - Adjust the play of the steering head bearing. (\*\* p. 31)
- Move the handlebar to and fro over the entire steering range.

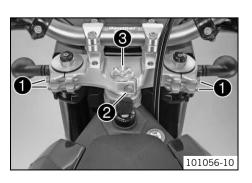
The handlebar must be able to move easily over the entire steering range. No resting locations should be noticeable.

- » If click positions are noticeable:
  - Adjust the play of the steering head bearing. (\* p. 31)
  - Check the steering head bearing and change if necessary.

#### Finishing work

Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

# 6.18 Adjusting the play of the steering head bearing



## **Preparatory work**

Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

#### Main work

- Loosen screw ①. Remove screw ②.
- Loosen and retighten screw 3.

Guideline

| Screw, top steering head M20x1.5 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft) |
|---|
|---|

- Using a plastic hammer, tap lightly on the upper triple clamp to avoid strains.
- Fully tighten screws ①.

Guideline

| Screw, top triple clamp | M8 | 17 Nm         |
|-------------------------|----|---------------|
|                         |    | (12.5 lbf ft) |

Mount and tighten screw ②.

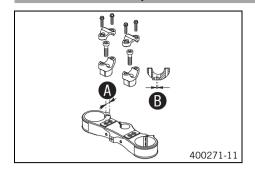
# Guideline

| Screw, steering stem | M8 | 20 Nm         |
|----------------------|----|---------------|
|                      |    | (14.8 lbf ft) |

# Finishing work

- Check the steering head bearing play. (\* p. 31)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (♥ p. 10)

## 7.1 Handlebar position



On the upper triple clamp, there are 2 holes at a distance **4** to each other.

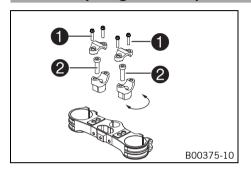
| Distance <b>(a)</b> between holes | 15 mm (0.59 in) |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|

The holes on the handlebar support are placed at a distance **1** from the center.

Distance **3** between holes 3.5 mm (0.138 in)

The handlebar can be mounted in 4 different positions. In this way, the handlebar can be installed in the position most comfortable for the rider.

# 7.2 Adjusting handlebar position



 Remove the four screws ①. Remove the handlebar clamp. Remove the handlebar and lay it to one side.



#### Info

Protect the motorcycle and its attachments from damage by covering them. Do not bend the cables and lines.

- Remove the two screws 2. Remove the handlebar support.
- Place the handlebar support in the required position. Fit and tighten the two screws 2.

Guideline

| Screw, handlebar support | M10 | 40 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|--------------------------|-----|---------------|---------------|
|                          |     | (29.5 lbf ft) |               |



#### Info

Position the left and right handlebar supports evenly.

Position the handlebar.



#### Info

Make sure cables and wiring are positioned correctly.

Position the handlebar clamp. Fit and evenly tighten the four screws ①.
 Guideline

| Screw, handlebar clamp | M8 | 20 Nm         |
|------------------------|----|---------------|
|                        |    | (14.8 lbf ft) |

## 7.3 Checking the routing of the throttle cable

## **Preparatory work**

- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)
- Take off the side cover. (♥ p. 65)



#### Main work

- Check the routing of the throttle cable.

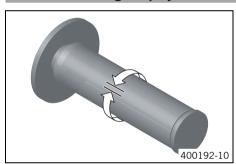
Both throttle cables must be routed side by side, downward behind the handlebars and between the air filter box and frame to the throttle valve body.

- » If the throttle cable is not routed as specified:
  - Correct the routing of the throttle cable.

## Finishing work

- Mount the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)

## 7.4 Checking the play in the throttle cable



- Check the throttle grip for smooth operation.
- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position. Move the throttle grip backwards and forwards to ascertain the play in the throttle cable.

Throttle cable play 3... 5 mm (0.12... 0.2 in)

- » If the throttle cable play does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the play in the throttle cable. (\* p. 34)



#### Danger

**Danger of poisoning** Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.
- Start the engine and let it run idle. Move the handlebar to and fro over the entire steering range.

The idle speed must not change.

- » If the idle speed changes:
  - Adjust the play in the throttle cable. (\* p. 34)

## 7.5 Adjusting the play in the throttle cable

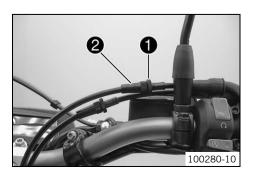
#### Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)
- Take off the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Check the routing of the throttle cable. (\* p. 33)

#### Main work

- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position.
- Use the KTM diagnostics tool to set the motor drive to the basic position.
- Loosen counter nut ①.
- Set the play in the throttle cable by turning the adjusting screw ②.
   Guideline

Throttle cable play 3... 5 mm (0.12... 0.2 in)



Tighten counter nut ①.

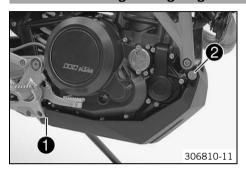
8 FRAME

# 8.1 Removing the engine guard



- Remove screws on the left and right.
- Pull the engine guard forward out of the holders and set it down.

# 8.2 Installing the engine guard



- Slide the engine guard into holders at the rear.
- Position the engine guard. Mount and tighten screws ②.
   Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|

# 9.1 Adjusting the high-speed compression damping of the shock absorber



#### Caution

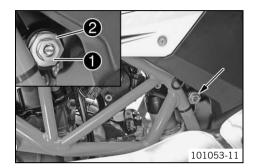
**Danger of accidents** Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.



#### Info

The high-speed setting can be seen during the fast compression of the shock absorber.



- Turn adjusting screw **1** all the way clockwise using a socket wrench.



#### Info

Do not loosen nut 2!

 Turn back counterclockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the shock absorber type.

#### Guideline

| Compression damping, high-speed |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Comfort                         | 2 turns   |
| Standard                        | 1.5 turns |
| Sport                           | 1 turn    |
| Full payload                    | 1 turn    |



#### Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

# 9.2 Adjusting the low-speed compression damping of the shock absorber



#### Caution

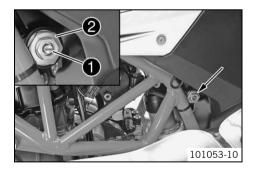
**Danger of accidents** Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

- The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.



## Info

The low-speed setting can be seen during the slow to normal compression of the shock absorber.



 Turn the adjusting screw 1 clockwise with a screwdriver up to the last perceptible click.



#### Info

Do not loosen nut 2!

 Turn back counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

#### Guideline

| Compression damping, low-speed |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Comfort                        | 20 clicks |
| Standard                       | 15 clicks |
| Sport                          | 10 clicks |
| Full payload                   | 10 clicks |



#### Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

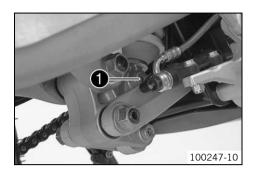
# 9.3 Adjusting the rebound damping of the shock absorber



#### Caution

**Danger of accidents** Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

- The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.



- Turn adjusting screw clockwise up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn back counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

#### Guideline

| Rebound damping |           |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Comfort         | 20 clicks |
| Standard        | 15 clicks |
| Sport           | 10 clicks |
| Full payload    | 10 clicks |



#### Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

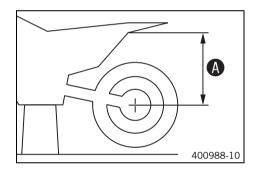
# 9.4 Measuring the unloaded rear wheel sag

#### Preparatory work

Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

#### Main work

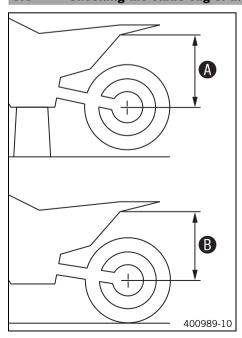
- Measure the distance as vertical as possible between the rear axle and a fixed point, for example, a mark on the side cover.
- Note down the value as dimension ...



#### **Finishing work**

Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

# 9.5 Checking the static sag of the shock absorber



- Hold the motorcycle upright with the aid of an assistant.
- Measure the distance between the rear axle and the fixed point again.
- Note down the value as dimension **3**.



#### Info

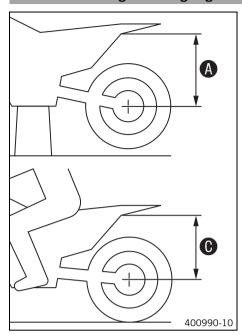
The static sag is the difference between measurements **3** and **3**.

Check the static sag.

Static sag 25 mm (0.98 in)

- If the static sag is less or more than the specified value:
  - Adjust the spring preload of the shock absorber. (\* p. 39)

# 9.6 Checking the riding sag of the shock absorber



- Measure distance of rear wheel unloaded. (\* p. 38)
- With another person holding the motorcycle, the rider, wearing full protective clothing, sits on the seat in a normal sitting position (feet on footrests) and bounces up and down a few times.
  - ✓ The rear wheel suspension levels out.
- Another person now measures the distance between the rear axle and a fixed point.
- Note down the value as dimension •.



#### Info

The riding sag is the difference between measurements  $oldsymbol{\Theta}$  and  $oldsymbol{\Theta}$ .

Check the riding sag.

Riding sag 70... 80 mm (2.76... 3.15 in)

- » If the riding sag differs from the specified measurement:
  - Adjust the riding sag. (\* p. 40)

# 9.7 Adjusting the spring preload of the shock absorber



#### **Caution**

**Danger of accidents** Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.



#### Info

Before changing the spring preload, make a note of the present setting, e.g., by measuring the length of the spring.

# Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (\* p. 10)
- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)
- Take off the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Remove the shock absorber. (\* p. 40)
- After removing the shock absorber, clean it thoroughly.

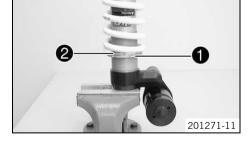
#### Main work

- Loosen locking ring ①.
- Turn adjusting ring 2 until the spring is no longer under tension.

Hook wrench (T106S) (\* p. 224)

- Measure the overall spring length without a load.
- Tension the spring by turning the adjusting ring 2 to the prescribed value.
   Guideline

Spring preload 20 mm (0.79 in)





#### Info

Depending on the static sag and/or the riding sag, it may be necessary to increase or decrease the spring preload.

Tighten locking ring ①.

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the shock absorber. (\* p. 41)
- Mount the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (\* p. 11)

# 9.8 Adjusting the riding sag

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (\* p. 10)
- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)
- Take off the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Remove the shock absorber. (\* p. 40)
- After removing the shock absorber, clean it thoroughly.



- Choose and mount a suitable spring.

Guideline

| Spring rate       |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| Soft              | 75 N/mm (428 lb/in) |
| Medium (standard) | 80 N/mm (457 lb/in) |
| Hard              | 85 N/mm (485 lb/in) |



201352-10

#### Info

The spring rate is shown on the outside of the spring.

#### Finishing work

- Install the shock absorber. (\* p. 41)
- Mount the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (\* p. 11)
- Check the static sag of the shock absorber. (\* p. 38)
- Adjust the rebound damping of the shock absorber. (\* p. 38)

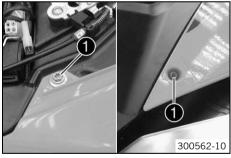
# 9.9 Removing the shock absorber

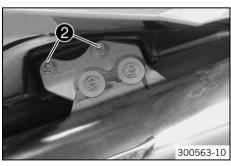
#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (\* p. 10)
- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)
- Take off the side cover. (\* p. 65)

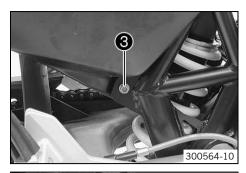
#### Main work

Remove screws ①.

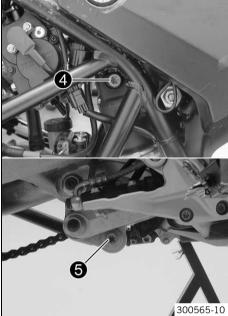




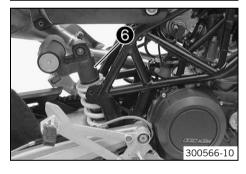
- Lift the rear fairing.
- Remove screws ②.



- Remove screw 3.
- Repeat the operation on the opposite side.



- Loosen screw 4.
- Remove screw 6.
- Remove screw 4.



- Swing the rear end upwards.
- Lift shock absorber @ upwards and remove.

# 9.10 Installing the shock absorber



#### Main work

Insert shock absorber • from above.



- Mount screw 2 but do not tighten yet.
- Mount and tighten screw 3.

#### Guideline

| ( | Screw, bottom shock | M10 | 45 Nm         | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|---|---------------------|-----|---------------|---------------------------|
| á | absorber            |     | (33.2 lbf ft) |                           |

Tighten screw 2.

# Guideline

| Screw, top shock absorber | M10 | 45 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|---------------------------|-----|---------------|---------------|
|                           |     | (33.2 lbf ft) |               |

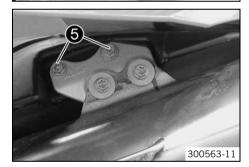


Mount and tighten screw 4.

#### Guideline

| Screw, fuel tank, bottom W8 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft) | ' I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I | fuel tank, bottom | 5 |
|---|---|-------------------|---|
|---|---|-------------------|---|

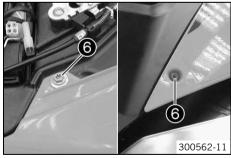
- Repeat the operation on the opposite side.



- Lift the rear fairing.
- Mount and tighten screws 6.

#### Guideline

| Screw, main silencer holder on fuel | M8 | 25 Nm         |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------------|
| tank                                |    | (18.4 lbf ft) |



Mount and tighten screws 6.

## Guideline

| Screw, side cover | M6 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |
|-------------------|----|-------------------|
|-------------------|----|-------------------|

# Finishing work

- Mount the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Mount the seat. (♥ p. 65)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (♥ p. 11)

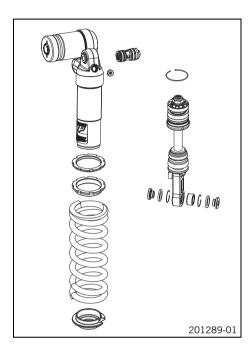
# 9.11 Servicing the shock absorber



#### Caution

**Danger of accidents** Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

- The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.

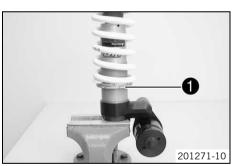


#### Condition

The shock absorber has been removed.

- Remove the spring. (\* p. 43)
- Dismantle the damper. (\* p. 44)
- Disassemble the piston rod. (\* p. 45)
- Check the damper. (\* p. 46)
- Remove the heim joint. (\* p. 47)
- Install the heim joint. (\* p. 48)
- Assemble the piston rod. (\* p. 49)
- Assemble the damper. (\* p. 50)
- Install the spring. (\* p. 55)

# 9.12 Removing the spring



# 201272-10

#### Condition

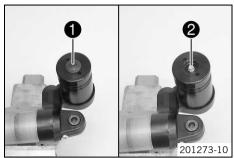
The shock absorber has been removed.

- Clamp the shock absorber in the vise using soft jaws for protection.
- Measure and note spring length in preloaded state.
- Loosen retaining ring and the adjusting ring with the special tool.

Hook wrench (T106S) (\* p. 224)

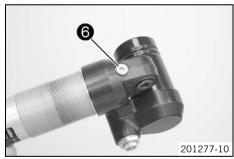
- Turn the retaining ring and adjusting ring until the spring is fully relieved of tension.
- Remove spring retainer ②.
- Take off spring 3 with the retaining ring and adjusting ring 4.

# 9.13 Dismantling the damper



# 201274-10







#### **Preparatory work**

Remove the spring. (\* p. 43)

#### Main worl

- Establish and note the current state of the rebound damping and compression damping.
- Completely open the adjusters of the rebound and compression damping.
- Remove rubber cap of the reservoir.
- Open screw 2 slowly.
  - ✓ The pressurized nitrogen escapes.
- Clamp the damper in the vise using soft jaws.
- Remove locking cap **3**.

Press in seal ring retainer 4. Remove lock ring 6.

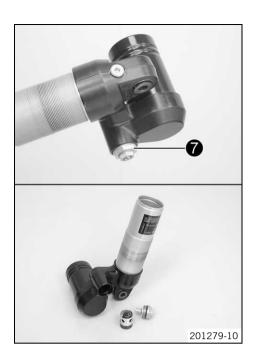


#### Info

Do not scratch the inner surface.

- Remove screw **3**. Drain the oil.

Remove the piston rod. Drain the remaining oil.



Remove compression adjuster **3**. Remove the spring, sleeve, and piston.

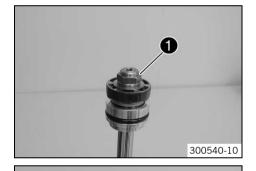
# 9.14 Disassembling the piston rod

# **Preparatory work**

- Remove the spring. (\* p. 43)
- Dismantle the damper. (\* p. 44)

#### Main work

- Clamp the piston rod with the heim joint in a vise.
- Remove nut ①.

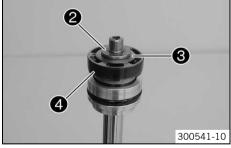


Remove supporting plate 2 and rebound shim stack 3 together with piston 4.



#### Info

Thread the rebound shim set on a screwdriver and set the parts down together.



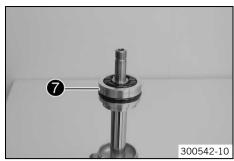
- Remove compression shim stack **6** with supporting plate **6**.



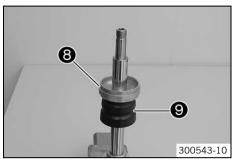
## Info

Thread the compression shim stack on a screwdriver and set the parts down together.





Remove seal ring retainer 7.



Remove locking cap 3 and rubber buffer 9.

# 9.15 Checking the damper



#### Condition

The damper has been disassembled.

Measure the inside diameter at both ends and in the center of the damper cartridge.

| Damper cartridge |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| Minimum diameter | 46.10 mm (1.815 in) |

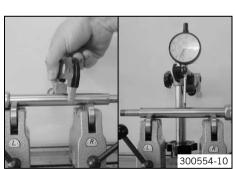
- » If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
  - Change the damper cartridge.
- Check the damper cartridge for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the damper cartridge.
- Measure the diameter of the piston rod.

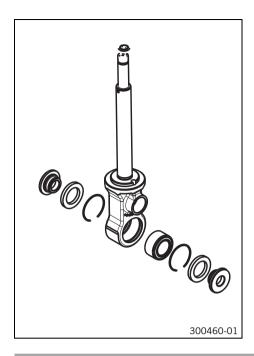
| Piston rod |                          |
|------------|--------------------------|
| Diameter   | ≥ 17.95 mm (≥ 0.7067 in) |

- » If the specification is not reached:
  - Change the piston rod.
- Measure the run-out of the piston rod.

| Piston rod |                         |
|------------|-------------------------|
| Run-out    | ≤ 0.03 mm (≤ 0.0012 in) |

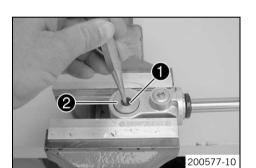
- If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
  - Change the piston rod.
- Check the piston rod for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the piston rod.





- Check the heim joint for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the heim joint.

# 9.16 Removing the heim joint



#### Condition

The shock absorber has been removed.

- Clamp the shock absorber in the vise using soft jaws for protection.
- Remove collar bushing of the heim joint.

Pin (T120) ( p. 224)

- Turn over the shock absorber and remove collar bushing 2 of the heim joint.

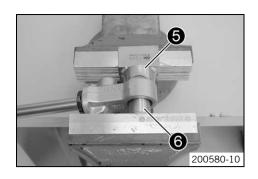
Pin (T120) (\* p. 224)



Remove seal rings 3 on both sides.



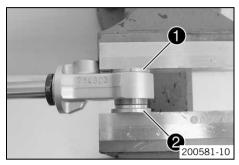
Remove lock rings 4 on both sides.



Place special tool 9 underneath and press out the heim joint with special tool 6.

Pressing tool (T1207S) (\* p. 225)

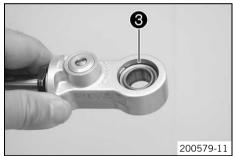
# 9.17 Installing the heim joint



 Place special tool • underneath and press in the heim joint as far as the center using special tool •.

Pressing tool (T1206) ( p. 225)
Pressing tool (T129) ( p. 225)

Mount lock rings 3 on both sides.

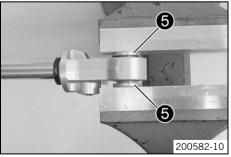


- Mount seal rings **4** on both sides and grease them.

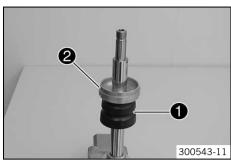
Lubricant (T158) (\* p. 214)



- Press in both collar sleeves **6** of the heim joint.



#### 9.18 Assembling the piston rod



# **Preparatory work**

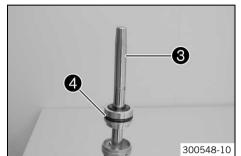
Check the damper. (\* p. 46)

Clamp the piston rod with the heim joint in a vise.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

Mount rubber buffer 1 and locking cap 2.



Position special tool 3 on the piston rod.

Mounting sleeve (T1515) (**☞** p. 227)

Grease the seal ring and push seal ring retainer 4 on to the piston rod.

Lubricant (T625) (\* p. 215)

Remove the special tool.



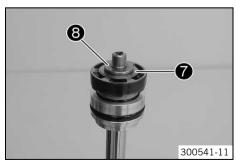
- Mount supporting plate **6** with the rounded side facing downward.
- Mount the compression shim stack **6** with the smaller shims facing downward.



- Sand both sides of the piston on a surface plate using 1200-grit sandpaper.
- Clean the piston.
- Assemble the piston.

Guideline

| View <b>A</b> | Piston from above |
|---------------|-------------------|
| View <b>®</b> | Piston from below |



- Mount the rebound shim stack **1** with the smaller shims facing upward.
- Install supporting plate 8.



Mount and tighten nut **9**.
 Guideline

| Piston rod nut | M12x1 | 40 Nm         |
|----------------|-------|---------------|
|                |       | (29.5 lbf ft) |

# 9.19 Assembling the damper

# **Preparatory work**

- Check the damper. (♥ p. 46)
- Assemble the piston rod. (\* p. 49)

#### Main work

- Push the spring and sleeve onto the compression adjuster. Mount the piston.
- Mount and tighten compression adjuster ①.
   Guideline

| Compression adjuster | M26x1 | 30 Nm<br>(22.1 lbf ft) |
|----------------------|-------|------------------------|
|----------------------|-------|------------------------|





Mount and tighten screw ②.
 Guideline

| Filling port screw | M10x1 | 14 Nm         |
|--------------------|-------|---------------|
|                    |       | (10.3 lbf ft) |



Clamp the damper in the vise using soft jaws.Fill the damper cartridge about half full.

Shock absorber oil (SAE 2.5) (50180342S1) ( p. 213)





Grease O-ring 3 of the seal ring retainer.

Lubricant (T158) (\* p. 214)

Mount the piston rod carefully.



- Install the seal ring bearer **4** and push it under the ring groove.
- Mount lock ring 6.



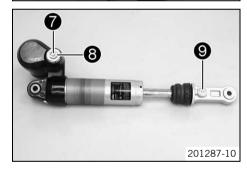
#### Info

Do not scratch the inner surface.

Pull out the piston rod so that the seal ring retainer rests against the lock ring.



- Mount locking cap 6 of the damper cartridge.
- Bleed and fill the damper. (\* p. 52)
- Fill the damper with nitrogen. (\* p. 54)



#### Alternative 1

- Turn adjusting screw of clockwise with a screwdriver up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn back counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

#### Guideline

| Compression damping, low-speed |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Comfort                        | 20 clicks |
| Standard                       | 15 clicks |
| Sport                          | 10 clicks |
| Full payload                   | 10 clicks |

- Turn adjusting screw 8 all the way clockwise using a socket wrench.
- Turn back counterclockwise the number of turns corresponding to the shock absorber type.

#### Guideline

| Compression damping, high-speed |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Comfort                         | 2 turns   |
| Standard                        | 1.5 turns |
| Sport                           | 1 turn    |
| Full payload                    | 1 turn    |

- Turn adjusting screw **9** clockwise up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn back counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

#### Guideline

| Rebound damping |           |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Comfort         | 20 clicks |
| Standard        | 15 clicks |
| Sport           | 10 clicks |
| Full payload    | 10 clicks |

#### Alternative 2



## Warning

**Danger of accidents** Modifications to the suspension settings can seriously alter the vehicle's ride behavior.

- Extreme modifications to the adjustment of the suspension components can cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristics and overload some components.
- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- After making adjustments, ride slowly at first to get the feel of the new ride behavior.
- Turn adjusting screws 7, 3 and 9 to the position determined during disassembly.

#### Finishing work

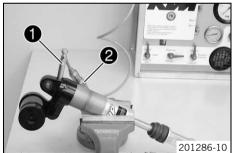
Install the spring. (♥ p. 55)

# 9.20 Bleeding and filling the damper



#### Info

Before working with the vacuum pump, be sure to read the operating instructions carefully. Completely open the adjusters of the rebound and compression damping.



- Remove the screw of the filling port.
- Install adapter **1** on the damper.



#### Info

Tighten only hand-tight, without the use of tools.

Connect the adapter • to connector • of the vacuum pump.

Vacuum pump (T1240S) (\* p. 225)

- Clamp the damper with soft jaws or hold it as shown in the photo.



# Info

Clamp the damper only lightly.

The filling port must be at the highest point.

The piston rod slides in and out during filling - do not hold it tight with your hand!

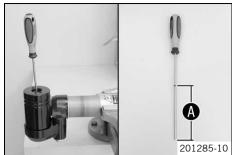
- Place the control lever as shown in the photo.
  - ✓ The External tank 
    ② control lever is on Closed, Damper 
    ③ on Vacuum, and Oil reservoir 
    ⑤ on Vacuum.
- Operate the On/Off switch ③.
  - ✓ The vacuum pump process starts.
  - ✓ Pressure gauge **7** falls to the specified value.

< 0 bar

4 mbar

200271-10

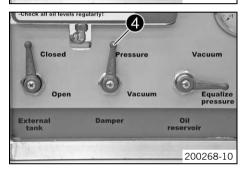


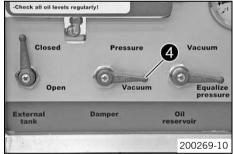


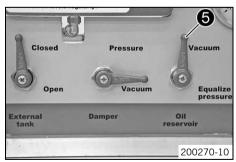
Closed Pressure Vacuum

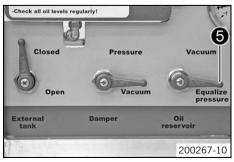
Open Vacuum

External Damper Oil reservoir









Measure distance between the floating piston and reservoir hole with the special tool.

Depth micrometer (T107S) (\* p. 224)

✓ The floating piston is positioned all the way at the bottom.

When the vacuum pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Oil reservoir control lever 6 to Equalize pressure.

Guideline

4 mbar

✓ The pressure gauge rises to the specified value.

0 bar

 When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Damper control lever 4 to Pressure.

Guideline

0 bar

- Oil is pumped into the damper.
- ✓ The pressure gauge rises to the specified value.

3 bar

When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Damper control lever to Vacuum.

Guideline

3 bar

✓ The pressure gauge falls to the specified value.

0 bar

When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Oil reservoir (a) control lever to Vacuum.

Guideline

0 bar

The vacuum gauge falls to the specified value.

4 mbar

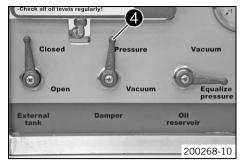
When the vacuum pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Oil reservoir control lever to Equalize Pressure.

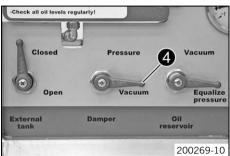
Guideline

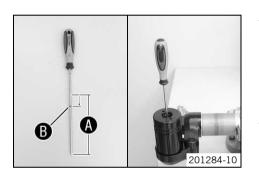
4 mbar

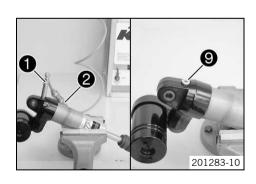
✓ The pressure gauge falls to the specified value.

0 bar









 When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Damper control lever 4 to Pressure.

Guideline

0 bar

- Oil is pumped into the damper.
- ✓ The pressure gauge rises to the specified value.

3 bar

- When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the **Damper c**ontrol lever to **Vacuum**.

Guideline

3 bar

✓ The pressure gauge falls to the specified value.

0 bar

When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, operate the **On/Off** switch.
 Guideline

0 bar

- ✓ The vacuum pump is switched off.
- Slide O-ring ® to the end of the special tool by the specified value (distance ® minus specified value).

Guideline

10 mm

Depth micrometer (T107S) (\* p. 224)

 Slide the floating piston into the reservoir to the shortened position using the special tool.



#### Info

The floating piston must be positioned at exactly this point when the rod is fully extended; otherwise, damage will occur during compression of the shock absorber.

- Remove the special tool.
- Remove adapter 1 from connection 2 of the vacuum pump.



#### Info

Hold the damper so that the filling port is at the highest point.

- Remove the adapter.
- Mount and tighten screw 9.

Guideline

Filling port screw M10x1 14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)

# 9.21 Filling the damper with nitrogen

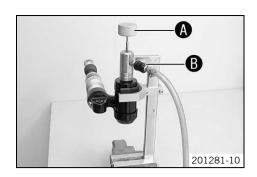


Screw in screw • by approx. 2 rotations but do not tighten.



# Info

The piston rod is fully extended.



Clamp special tool in the vise.

Nitrogen filling tool (T170S1) (\* p. 227)

Connect the special tool to the pressure regulator of the filling cylinder.

Filling gas - nitrogen

- Adjust pressure regulator.

Guideline

Gas pressure 10 bar (145 psi)

- Position the damper in the special tool.
  - ✓ The hexagonal part of the tap handle engages in the hexagon socket of the filling port screw.
- Open filler tap **B**.
- Fill the damper for at least 15 seconds.

Guideline

| ٥            | 10   (145 ')     |
|--------------|------------------|
| Gas pressure | 10 bar (145 psi) |
|              | *                |



#### Info

Watch the pressure regulator dial.

Make sure that the damper is filled to the specified pressure.

- Close the filling port screw using tap handle **4**.
- Close spigot 

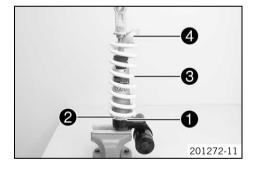
   and take the damper out of the special tool.
- Tighten the filling port screw.

Guideline

| Screw, reservoir filling port | M5 | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft) |
|-------------------------------|----|-------------------|
|-------------------------------|----|-------------------|

Mount the rubber cap of the reservoir.

# 9.22 Installing the spring



- Clamp the damper in the vise using soft jaws.
- Install retaining ring 1 and turn it down as far as possible.
  - ✓ The collar points to the adjusting ring.
- Mount adjusting ring 2 and turn it down as far as possible.
  - ✓ The collar points to the spring.
- Measure the overall spring length without a load.
- Mount spring **3**.

Guideline

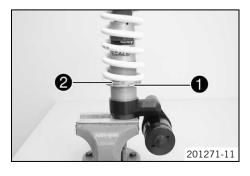
| Spring rate       |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| Soft              | 75 N/mm (428 lb/in) |
| Medium (standard) | 80 N/mm (457 lb/in) |
| Hard              | 85 N/mm (485 lb/in) |

- Mount spring retainer 4.
  - ✓ The open end is opposite the spring end.

#### Alternative 1

Tension the spring to the prescribed amount by turning the adjusting ring.
 Guideline

| Spring preload                 | 20 mm (0.79 in) |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Hook wrench (T106S) (* p. 224) |                 |



#### Alternative 2



#### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Modifications to the suspension settings can seriously alter the vehicle's ride behavior.

- Extreme modifications to the adjustment of the suspension components can cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristics and overload some components.
- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- After making adjustments, ride slowly at first to get the feel of the new ride behavior.
- Tension the spring to the amount measured during dismantling by turning adjusting ring ②.

Hook wrench (T106S) (\* p. 224)

Tighten lock nut **1** and the adjusting ring.

# 10.1 Removing the manifold



# Warning

**Danger of burns** The exhaust system gets very hot when the vehicle is driven.

- Allow the exhaust system to cool down. Do not touch hot components.

# **Preparatory work**

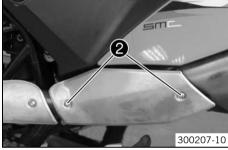
- Remove the seat. (♥ p. 64)
- Take off the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Remove the air filter box. (\* p. 61)

#### Main work

Unplug connector • of the lambda sensor. Open the cable binder.



- Remove screws ②.
- Remove the heat shield.



Remove nuts 3 of the manifold.



#### Info

Do not misplace the spacers.



- 300209-10
- Loosen screw 4.
- Remove the manifold.

# 10.2 Installing the manifold



#### Main work

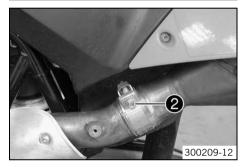
Position the manifold with the seals.



- Position the spacer.
- Mount and tighten nuts ①.

Guideline

| Nut, manifold on cylinder | M8 | 20 Nm         | Copper paste |
|---------------------------|----|---------------|--------------|
| head                      |    | (14.8 lbf ft) |              |



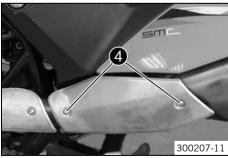
- Position the screw clamp.
- Tighten screw 2.

Guideline

| Screw, main silencer | M8 | 12 Nm        | Copper paste |
|----------------------|----|--------------|--------------|
| clamp                |    | (8.9 lbf ft) |              |



 Plug in the connector of the lambda sensor 3. Secure the cable with the cable binders.



- Position the heat shield.
- Mount and tighten screws 4.

Guideline

| Screw, exhaust heat shield | M5 | 8 Nm         | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243 <sup>™</sup> |
|----------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------------------|
|                            |    | (5.9 lbf ft) |                                       |

#### Finishing work

- Install the air filter box. (\* p. 62)
- Mount the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)

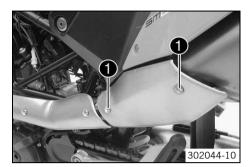
# 10.3 Removing the main silencer



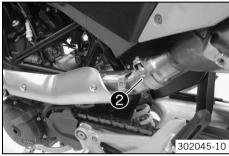
# Warning

**Danger of burns** The exhaust system gets very hot when the vehicle is driven.

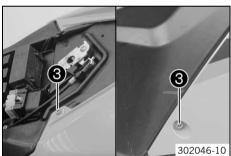
- Allow the exhaust system to cool down. Do not touch hot components.



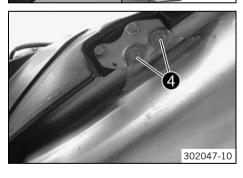
- Remove screws ①.
- Take off the exhaust heat shield.



Loosen screw 2.



- Remove screws 3.
- Lift the rear fairing.



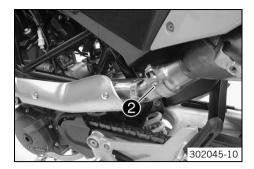
- Remove screws 4.
- Remove the main silencer.

# 10.4 Installing the main silencer



- Position the main silencer.
- Mount and tighten screws ①.
   Guideline

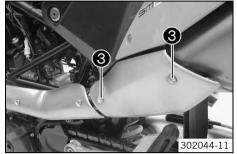
| Screw, main silencer holder | M8 | 25 Nm         |
|-----------------------------|----|---------------|
|                             |    | (18.4 lbf ft) |



- Position the screw clamp.
- Tighten screw 2.

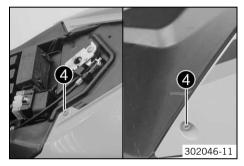
Guideline

| Screw, main silencer | M8 | 12 Nm        | Copper paste |
|----------------------|----|--------------|--------------|
| clamp                |    | (8.9 lbf ft) |              |



- Position the exhaust heat shield.
- Mount and tighten screws **3**.
   Guideline

| Screw, exhaust heat shield | M5 | 8 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|----------------------------|----|--------------|---------------|
|                            |    | (5.9 lbf ft) |               |

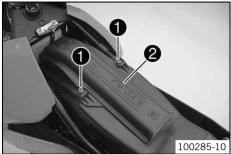


Mount and tighten screws 4.
 Guideline

| Rear fairing screw | M6 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |
|--------------------|----|-------------------|
|--------------------|----|-------------------|

11 **AIR FILTER** 61

#### 11.1 Removing the air filter





#### Preparatory work

Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)

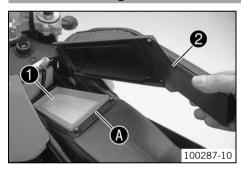
Remove screws 1. Take off air filter box top 2.



**Engine failure** Unfiltered intake air has a negative effect on the service life of the

- Never ride the vehicle without an air filter since dust and dirt can get into the engine and result in increased wear.
- Remove air filter **3**.

#### 11.2 Installing the air filter



#### Main work

100286-10

- Clean the air filter box.
- Mount air filter 1.



# Info

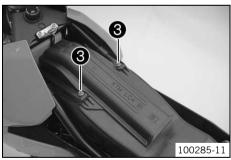
The air filter must lie flush against the air filter box along the entire sealing

If the air filter is not correctly mounted, dust and dirt can enter the engine and cause damage.

- Hook air filter box top 2 into the front of the air filter box and swing down.
- Mount and tighten screws 3.

Guideline

| Screw, air filter box top | M6 | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|-------------------|
|---------------------------|----|-------------------|



#### **Finishing work**

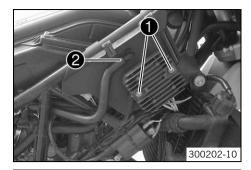
Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)

#### 11.3 Removing the air filter box

# Preparatory work

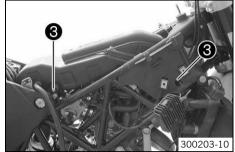
- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)
- Take off the side cover. (\* p. 65)

11 AIR FILTER 62

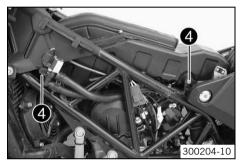


#### Main work

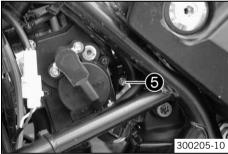
- Remove screws 1.
- Take off the voltage regulator and hang it to the side in a de-energized state.
- Detach and expose hose ②.



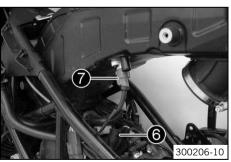
Remove screws 3.



Remove screws 4.



Loosen hose clip 6.

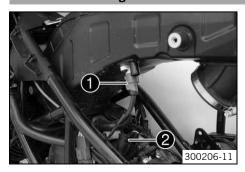


- Raise the air filter box at the rear.
- Loosen the spring-loaded band-type clamp with the special tool and detach bleed hose 6.

Pliers for spring band clamp (60029057100) (\* p. 218)

- Detach connector of the intake air temperature sensor.
- Take off the air filter box.

# 11.4 Installing the air filter box

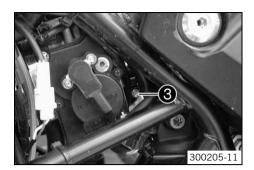


#### Main work

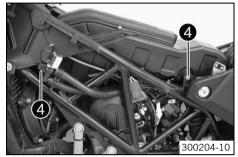
- Attach connector of the intake air temperature sensor.
- Mount bleed hose ②. Mount the spring-loaded band-type clamp using the special tool.

Pliers for spring band clamp (60029057100) ( p. 218)

11 AIR FILTER 63

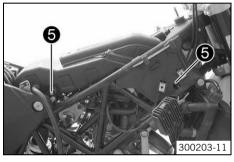


- Position the air filter box.
- Mount and tighten hose clip 3.



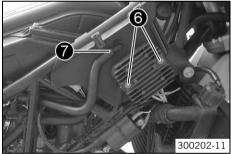
Mount and tighten screws 4.
 Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|



Mount and tighten screws **6**.
 Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|



- Position the voltage regulator.
- Mount and tighten screws 6.
   Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|

Route and mount vent hose without kinking.

# Finishing work

- Mount the side cover. (\* p. 65)
- Mount the seat. (♥ p. 65)

# 12.1 Opening the filler cap



#### **Danger**

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no
  fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
- The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.



#### Warning

**Danger of poisoning** Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

Avoid contact between fuel and skin, eyes and clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapors. If fuel gets into your eyes, rinse immediately with water and contact a doctor. Wash affected skin areas immediately with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a doctor immediately. Change clothing that has come into contact with fuel. Store fuel in a suitable canister according to regulations and keep it out of the reach of children.



#### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

- Do not allow fuel to get into the ground water, the ground, or the sewage system.



- Lift the cover of filler cap 1 and insert the ignition key.
- Turn the ignition key 90° counterclockwise and remove the filler cap.



#### nfo

The filler cap has a fuel tank breather.

# 12.2 Closing filler cap



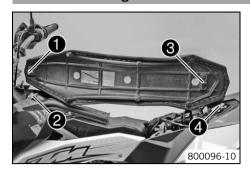
- Put the filler cap back on and turn the ignition key 90° clockwise.
- Remove the ignition key and fold down the cover.

# 12.3 Removing the seat



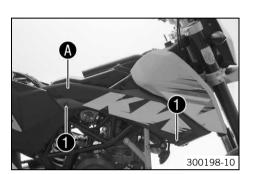
- Pull on strap 1 and raise the rear of the seat at the same time.
- Pull back the seat and lift it off.

# 12.4 Mounting the seat



- Hook slot of the seat onto screw •, press the rear downward and at the same time push it forward.
- Push locking pin (3) into lock housing (4) and push the back of the seat down until the locking pin locks in place with an audible click.
- Finally, check that the seat is correctly mounted.

# 12.5 Taking off the side cover



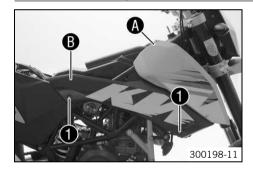
#### Preparatory work

Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)

#### Main work

- Remove screws 1.
- Pull off the side cover in area 
   and take off from above.
- Repeat the operation on the opposite side.

# 12.6 Mounting the side cover



#### Main work

- Attach the side cover in area **3** and engage it in area **3**.
- Mount and tighten screws ①.

Guideline

|  |  | Screw, side cover | M6 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |
|--|--|-------------------|----|-------------------|
|--|--|-------------------|----|-------------------|

- Repeat the operation on the opposite side.

# Finishing work

Mount the seat. (▼ p. 65)

# 12.7 Checking the fuel pressure



#### Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
- The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.



#### Warning

**Danger of poisoning** Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

Avoid contact between fuel and skin, eyes and clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapors. If fuel gets into your eyes, rinse immediately with water and contact a doctor. Wash affected skin areas immediately with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a doctor immediately. Change clothing that has come into contact with fuel. Store fuel in a suitable canister according to regulations and keep it out of the reach of children.

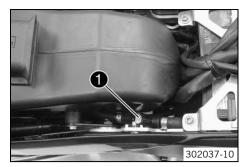
#### Condition

The fuel tank is completely full.

Ensure that the battery voltage does not drop below 12.5 V.

The ignition is on.

The diagnostics tool is connected.

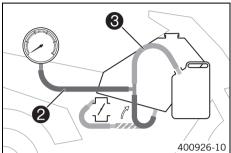


Press on the metal plate and disconnect the fuel hose connection ①.



#### Info

Remaining fuel may run out of the fuel hose.



Mount special tool ②.

Pressure testing tool (61029094000) (\* p. 218)

Mount special tool 3 with nozzle code 0,60.

Testing hose (61029093000) (\*\* p. 218)

- Insert the hose end in a fuel canister.

Guideline

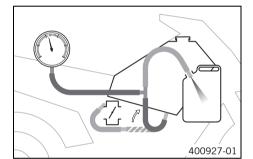
Minimum fuel canister capacity 10 I (2.6 US gal)

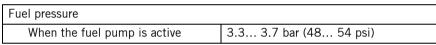
Perform the "Actuator Test" > "Function test of fuel pump control".

Guideline

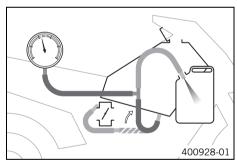
Maximum duration of actuator test 3 min

Check the fuel pressure with the filler cap closed.





- » If the specification is not reached:
  - Open the filler cap. (♥ p. 64)
  - Check the fuel tank breather.



Check the fuel pressure with the filler cap open.

| Fuel pressure                |                         |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| When the fuel pump is active | 3.3 3.7 bar (48 54 psi) |

- » If the specification is not reached:
  - Check that the fuel line is clear.
  - Change the fuel filter. (\* p. 66)
  - Change the fuel pump. (▼ p. 69)
- Stop the "Function test of fuel pump control" actuator test by pressing the "Quit" button.
- Dismantle the special tools.
- Connect the fuel hose connection.

## 12.8 Changing the fuel filter



#### Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no
  fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
- The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.



## Warning

**Danger of poisoning** Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

Avoid contact between fuel and skin, eyes and clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapors. If fuel gets into your eyes, rinse immediately with water and contact a doctor. Wash affected skin areas immediately with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a doctor immediately. Change clothing that has come into contact with fuel. Store fuel in a suitable canister according to regulations and keep it out of the reach of children.



# Warning

**Environmental hazard** Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

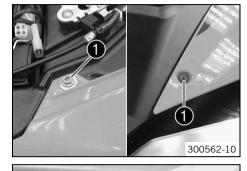
- Do not allow fuel to get into the ground water, the ground, or the sewage system.

# **Preparatory work**

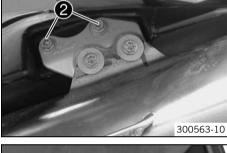
- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (♥ p. 64)
- Disconnect the battery. (\* p. 84)
- Drain the fuel from the fuel tank into a suitable container.

#### Main work

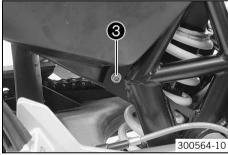
Remove screws 1.



- Lift the rear fairing.
- Remove screws 2.



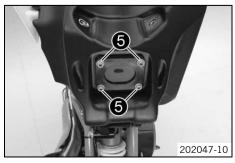
- Remove screw 3 on both sides.
- Swing the rear end upwards and secure it.

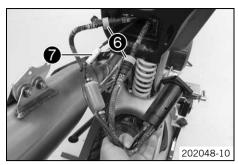


Remove screws 4 and the splash protector.

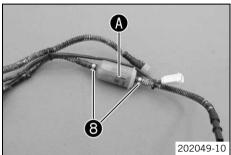


- Remove screws 6.
- Pull out the fuel pump.



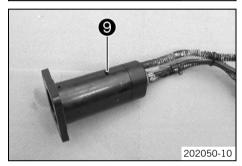


- Disconnect both fuel hose connections **6**.
- Unplug connector **7**. Remove the fuel pump.



- Remove hose clamps 8.
- Remove fuel filter.
- Mount the new fuel filter.
  - ✓ Arrow ♠ points away from the fuel pump.
- Mount hose clamps 8.

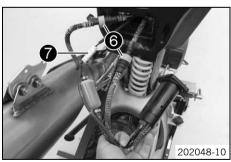
Hose clamp pliers (60029057000) (\* p. 218)



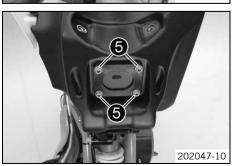
- Press locking mechanism 9 on both sides.
- Pull off the fuel pump housing.



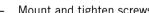
- Change fuel screen .
- Mount the fuel pump housing.



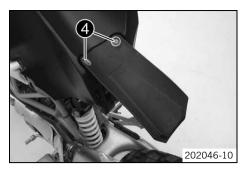
- Connect both fuel hose connections 6.
- Attach connector **7**.



- Position the fuel pump.
- Mount and tighten screws **6**.

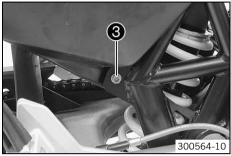


| Guideline        |    |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|
| Screw, fuel pump | M5 | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft) |



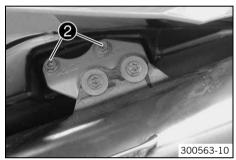
Position the splash protector. Mount and tighten screws 4.
 Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M5 | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|-----------------|
|---------------------------|----|-----------------|



- Position the rear end.
- Mount and tighten screw 3 on both sides.
   Guideline

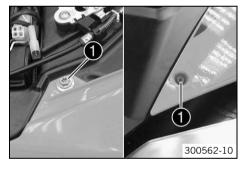
| Screw, fuel tank, bottom | M8 | 25 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|--------------------------|----|---------------|---------------|
|                          |    | (18.4 lbf ft) |               |



- Lift the rear fairing.
- Mount and tighten screws 2.

Guideline

| Screw, main silencer holder on fuel | M8 | 25 Nm         |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------------|
| tank                                |    | (18.4 lbf ft) |



Mount and tighten screws ①.
 Guideline

| Screw, side cover | M6 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |
|-------------------|----|-------------------|

#### **Finishing work**

- Disconnect the battery. (\* p. 85)
- Mount the seat. (♥ p. 65)
- Set the clock. (\* p. 100)

# 12.9 Changing the fuel pump



# Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
- The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.



#### Warning

**Danger of poisoning** Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

Avoid contact between fuel and skin, eyes and clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapors. If fuel gets into your eyes, rinse immediately with water and contact a doctor. Wash affected skin areas immediately with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a doctor immediately. Change clothing that has come into contact with fuel. Store fuel in a suitable canister according to regulations and keep it out of the reach of children.



# Warning

**Environmental hazard** Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

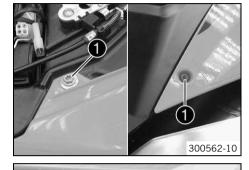
- Do not allow fuel to get into the ground water, the ground, or the sewage system.

# **Preparatory work**

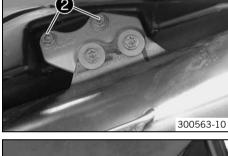
- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (♥ p. 64)
- Disconnect the battery. (\* p. 84)
- Drain the fuel from the fuel tank into a suitable container.

#### Main work

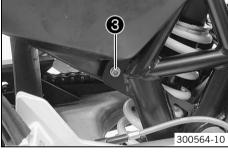
Remove screws 1.



- Lift the rear fairing.
- Remove screws ②.



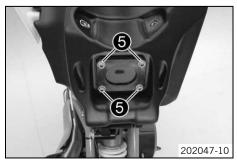
- Remove screw 3 on both sides.
- Swing the rear end upward and secure it.

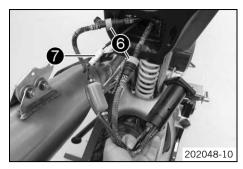


Remove screws 4 and the splash protector.



- Remove screws 6.
- Pull out the fuel pump.





- Disconnect both fuel hose connections 6.
- Unplug connector **7**. Remove the fuel pump.
- Connect the new fuel pump, attaching both fuel hose connections 6.
- Attach connector 7.



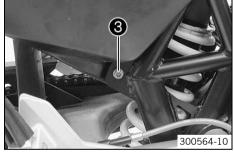
- Position the fuel pump.
- Mount and tighten screws **⑤**.
   Guideline

| ocien, raci pamp |  | Screw, fuel pump | M5 | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft) |
|------------------|--|------------------|----|-----------------|
|------------------|--|------------------|----|-----------------|



Position the splash protector. Mount and tighten screws 4.
 Guideline

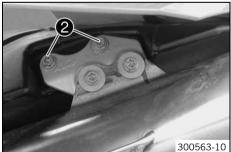
| Remaining screws, chassis | M5 | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|-----------------|
|---------------------------|----|-----------------|



- Position the rear end.
- Mount and tighten screw 3 on both sides.

### Guideline

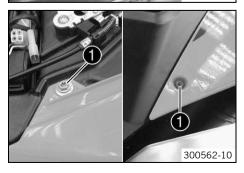
| Screw, fuel tank, bottom | M8 | 25 Nm         | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243 <sup>™</sup> |
|--------------------------|----|---------------|---------------------------------------|
|                          |    | (18.4 lbf ft) |                                       |



- Lift the rear fairing.
- Mount and tighten screws ②.

### Guideline

| Screw, main silencer holder on fuel | M8 | 25 Nm         |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------------|
| tank                                |    | (18.4 lbf ft) |



Mount and tighten screws ①.
 Guideline

| Screw, side cover | M6 | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) |
|-------------------|----|-------------------|

### Finishing work

- Disconnect the battery. (\* p. 85)
- Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)

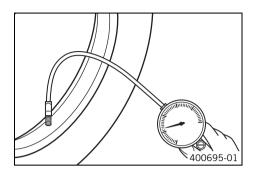
Set the clock. (♥ p. 100)

### 13.1 Checking the tire air pressure



### Info

Low tire air pressure leads to abnormal wear and overheating of the tire. Correct tire air pressure ensures optimal riding comfort and maximum tire service life.



- Remove the protection cap.
- Check the tire air pressure when the tires are cold.

| Tire air pressure, offroad, single rider |                  |
|--|------------------|
| Front                                    | 1.5 bar (22 psi) |
| Rear                                     | 1.5 bar (22 psi) |

| Tire air pressure, road, solo |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Front                         | 1.8 bar (26 psi) |
| Rear                          | 1.8 bar (26 psi) |

| Tire air pressure with passenger / fully loaded |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Front   | 2.0 bar (29 psi) |
| Rear  | 2.2 bar (32 psi) |

- » If the tire pressure does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the tire pressure.
- Mount the protection cover.

### 13.2 Checking the tire condition



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Uncontrollable vehicle handling in the event of a flat tire.

In the interest of safety, replace damaged or worn tires immediately.



### Warning

**Danger of crashing** Poor vehicle handling due to different tire tread patterns on front and rear wheels.

- The front and rear wheels must be fitted with tires with similar tread patterns to prevent loss of control over the vehicle.



### Warning

Danger of accidents Uncontrollable handling characteristic due to non-approved and/or non-recommended tires/wheels.

Only tires/wheels approved by KTM and with the corresponding speed index should be used.



### Warning

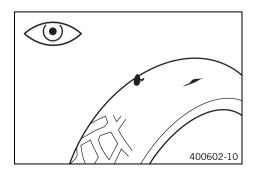
Danger of accidents Reduced road grip with new tires.

New tires have a smooth rolling surface and therefore cannot provide full road grip. The entire rolling surface must be roughened in the first 200 kilometers (124.3 miles) by moderate riding at alternating angles. The full grip levels are not achieved until the tires have been run in.



### Info

The type, condition and air pressure of the tires all have a major impact on the riding behavior of the motorcycle. Worn tires have a negative effect on riding behavior, especially on wet surfaces.



- Check the front and rear tires for cuts, run-in objects and other damage.
  - » If the tires exhibit cuts, run-in objects or other damage:
    - Change the tires.
- Check the depth of the tread.



### Info

Note local national regulations concerning the minimum tread depth.

| Minimum tread depth ≥ 2 mm (≥ 0.08 in) |
|--|
|--|

» If the tread depth is less than the minimum permissible depth:

- Change the tires.
- Check the age of the tires.



### Info

The tire's date of manufacture is usually part of the tire markings and is indicated by the last four digits of the **DOT** marking. The first two digits refer to the week of manufacture and last two digits refer to the year of manufacture.

KTM recommends that the tires are changed regardless of the actual wear, at the latest after 5 years.

- » If a tire is more than 5 years old:
  - Change the tires.

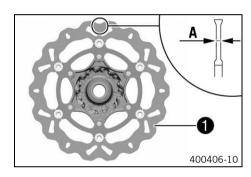
### 13.3 Checking the brake discs



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to worn brake disc(s).

Change the worn brake disc(s) without delay.



 Check the thickness of the front and rear brake discs in several places to ensure that it conforms to measurement .



### Info

Wear reduces the thickness of the brake disc at the contact surface • of the brake disc.

| Brake discs - wear limit |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Front                    | 4.5 mm (0.177 in) |
| Rear                     | 3.5 mm (0.138 in) |

- » If the brake disc thickness is less than the specified value:
  - Replace the brake disc.
- Check the front and rear brake discs for damage, cracks, and deformation.
  - » If damage, cracks, or deformation are visible on the brake disc:
    - Replace the brake disc.

### 13.4 Checking the spoke tension



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Instable handling due to incorrect spoke tension.

- Ensure that the spoke tension is correct.

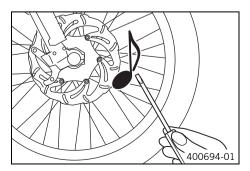


### Info

A loose spoke causes wheel imbalance and rapidly leads to more loose spokes.

If the spokes are too tight, they can break due to local overload.

Check the spoke tension regularly, especially on a new motorcycle.



Briefly strike each spoke with a screwdriver blade.



### Info

The frequency of the tone is a function of the spoke length and spoke diameter.

If you hear different tone frequencies from individual spokes of the same length and thickness, this is an indication of different spoke tensions.

You should hear a high note.

- » If the spoke tensions differ:
  - Correct the spoke tension.

## 13.5 Checking the rim run-out



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Instable handling due to incorrect spoke tension.

Ensure that the spoke tension is correct.

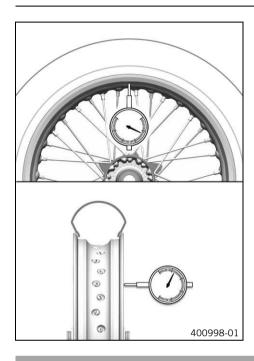


### Info

A loose spoke can cause wheel imbalance, which leads to more loose spokes in a short time.

If the spokes are too tight, they can break due to local overload.

Check the spoke tension regularly, especially on a new motorcycle.



- Check the axial run-out and radial run-out of the rim.

| Axial run-out            |                       |  |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| outside of the rim joint | < 1.8 mm (< 0.071 in) |  |
| Radial run-out           |                       |  |
| outside of the rim joint | < 1.8 mm (< 0.071 in) |  |

- » If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
  - Center the rim.



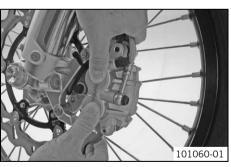
### Info

Center the rim by tightening the spoke nipple on the opposite side of the rim run-out. Change the rim if it is excessively deformed.

Correct the spoke tension.

### 13.6 Front wheel

## 13.6.1 Removing the front wheel



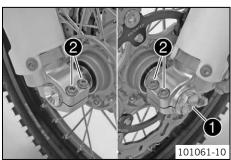
### \_

### Preparatory work

Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

### Main work

 Press the brake caliper by hand on to the brake disc in order to press back the brake pistons.



- Remove screw 1.
- Loosen screw 2.

13 WHFFIS 76



Holding the front wheel, withdraw the wheel spindle. Take the front wheel out of the fork.



Do not pull the hand brake lever when the front wheel is removed. Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.

Remove distance bushings 3.

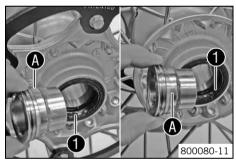
#### 13.6.2 Installing the front wheel



### Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

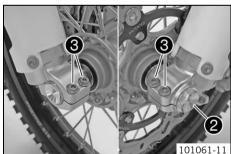
- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.



- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
  - If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Replace the wheel bearing.
- Clean and grease the shaft seal rings 1 and bearing surface 1 of the distance bushings.

Long-life grease ( p. 214)

Insert the spacers.



- Position the front wheel and insert the wheel spindle.
  - ✓ The brake linings are correctly positioned.
- Mount and tighten screw 2.

Guideline

| Screw, front wheel spindle | M24x1.5 | 45 Nm         |
|----------------------------|---------|---------------|
|                            |         | (33.2 lbf ft) |

- Activate the hand brake lever multiple times until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc.
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Pull the front wheel brake and push down hard on the fork several times to align the fork legs.
- Tighten screws **3**.

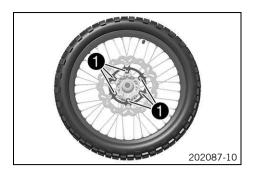
Guideline

| Screw, fork stub | M8 | 15 Nm         |
|------------------|----|---------------|
|                  |    | (11.1 lbf ft) |

#### 13.6.3 Removing the brake disc of the front brake

### Preparatory work

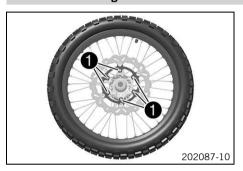
- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (\* p. 75)



### Main work

Remove screws ①. Take off the brake disc.

### 13.6.4 Installing the brake disc of the front brake



### Main work

- Clean the contact surface of the brake disc.
- Position the brake disc with the label facing outward. Mount and tighten screws ①.
   Guideline

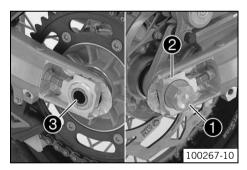
| Screw, front brake disc | M6 | 14 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|-------------------------|----|---------------|---------------|
|                         |    | (10.3 lbf ft) |               |

### **Finishing work**

Install the front wheel. (\* p. 76)

## 13.7 Rear wheel

### 13.7.1 Removing rear wheel

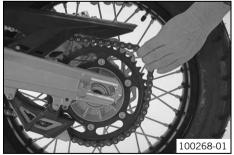


### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

### Main work

- Press the brake caliper by hand on to the brake disc in order to press back the brake piston.
- Remove nut 1. Remove chain adjuster 2.
- Holding the rear wheel, withdraw the wheel spindle 3.



 Push the rear wheel forwards as far as possible and take the chain off the rear sprocket.



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking effect caused by damaged brake discs

- Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake discs are not damaged.
- Take the rear wheel out of the swing arm.



### Info

Do not operate the foot brake when the rear wheel is removed.

### 13.7.2 Installing the rear wheel



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

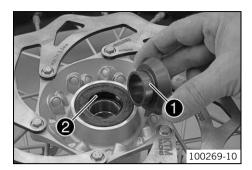
Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** No braking effect when operating the rear brake.

- After installing the rear wheel, always operate the foot brake until the pressure point is reached.



### Main work

- Check the rear hub rubber dampers. (\* p. 82)
- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
  - If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Replace the wheel bearing.
- Remove bushing ①. Clean and grease the contact surfaces of the bushings of shaft seal ring ②.

Long-life grease (\* p. 214)

- Clean and grease the thread of the wheel spindle and nut 3.

Long-life grease (\* p. 214)

- Install the rubber damper and rear sprocket carrier in the rear wheel.
- Position the rear wheel.
  - ✓ The brake linings are correctly positioned.
- Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible and lay the chain on the rear sprocket.
- Install the wheel spindle, the chain adjusters and the nut.

### Guideline

In order that the rear wheel is correctly aligned, the markings on the left and right chain adjusters must be in the same position relative to the reference marks  $\bf { \Theta }$ .



### nfo

Mount the left and right chain adjusters 4 in the same position.

- Tighten nut 3.

### Guideline

| Nut, rear wheel spindle | M25x1.5 | 90 Nm         |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------|
|                         |         | (66.4 lbf ft) |

 Operate the foot brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.

### **Finishing work**

Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

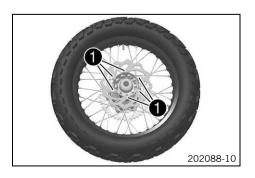
### 13.7.3 Removing the brake disc of the rear brake

### **Preparatory work**

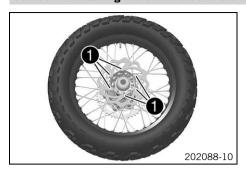
- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Remove the rear wheel. (\* p. 77)

### Main work

Remove screws ①. Take off the brake disc.



### 13.7.4 Installing the brake disc of the rear brake



#### Main work

- Clean the contact surface of the brake disc.
- Position the brake disc with the label facing outward. Mount and tighten screws ①.
   Guideline

| Screw, rear brake disc | M6 | 14 Nm         | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|------------------------|----|---------------|---------------------------|
|                        |    | (10.3 lbf ft) |                           |

### Finishing work

- Install the rear wheel. (\* p. 77)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

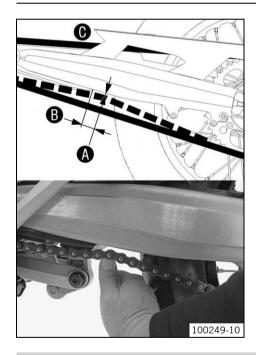
### 13.7.5 Checking the chain tension



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Danger caused by incorrect chain tension.

— If the chain tension is too high, the components of the secondary power train (chain, engine sprocket, rear sprocket, bearings in transmission and rear wheel) are under additional load. Apart from premature wear, in extreme cases the chain can rupture or the countershaft of the transmission can break. On the other hand, if the chain is loose, it can fall off the engine sprocket or the rear sprocket and block the rear wheel or damage the engine. Check the chain tension and correct if necessary.



- Lean the motorcycle on the side stand.
- Shift gear to neutral.
- Push the chain upward at a distance from the chain sliding guard and determine the chain tension from the chain tension from the chain sliding guard and determine



### Info

The upper chain section **©** must be taut. Chain wear is not always even. Repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

| Chain tension                   | 5 mm (0.2 in)   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Distance to chain sliding guard | 30 mm (1.18 in) |

- If the chain tension does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the chain tension. (\* p. 79)

### 13.7.6 Adjusting the chain tension



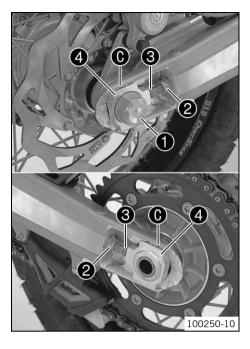
### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Danger caused by incorrect chain tension.

If the chain tension is too high, the components of the secondary power train (chain, engine sprocket, rear sprocket, bearings in transmission and rear wheel) are under additional load. Apart from premature wear, in extreme cases the chain can rupture or the countershaft of the transmission can break. On the other hand, if the chain is loose, it can fall off the engine sprocket or the rear sprocket and block the rear wheel or damage the engine. Check the chain tension and correct if necessary.

### Preparatory work

Check the chain tension. (\* p. 79)



### Main work

- Loosen nut ①.
- Loosen nuts ②.
- Adjust the chain tension by turning adjusting screws 3 on the left and right.
   Guideline

Chain tension 5 mm (0.2 in)

Turn the left and right adjusting screws 3 so that the markings on the left and right chain adjusters 4 are in the same position relative to the reference marks 6. The rear wheel is then correctly aligned.



### Info

The upper chain section must be taut.

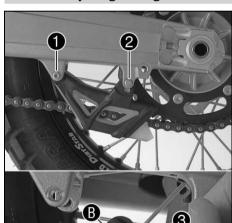
Chain wear is not always even. Repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

- Tighten nuts 2.
- Make sure that the chain adjusters 4 are installed correctly on adjusting screws 8.
- Tighten nut ①.

Guideline

| Nut, rear wheel spindle | M25x1.5 | 90 Nm         |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------|
|                         |         | (66.4 lbf ft) |

### 13.7.7 Adjusting chain guide



- Remove screws 1 and 2. Take off the chain guide.

### Condition

Number of teeth: ≤ 44 teeth

- Insert nut 3 in hole 4. Position the chain guide.
- Mount and tighten screws 1 and 2.

Guideline

| Screw, chain guide | M6 | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) |
|--------------------|----|-------------------|
|--------------------|----|-------------------|

### Condition

Number of teeth: ≥ 45 teeth

- Insert nut 3 in hole 3. Position the chain guide.
- Mount and tighten screws and •.

Guideline

| Screw, chain guide | M6 | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) |
|--------------------|----|-------------------|
|--------------------|----|-------------------|

## 13.7.8 Checking the chain, rear sprocket, engine sprocket, and chain guide

100299-10

### Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

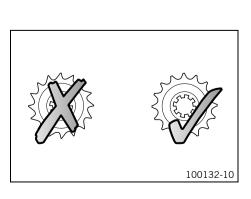
### Main work

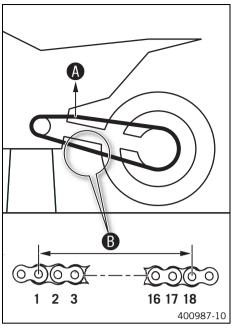
- Shift the transmission to neutral.
- Check the rear sprocket and engine sprocket for wear.
  - » If the rear sprocket and engine sprocket are worn:
    - Change the power set.

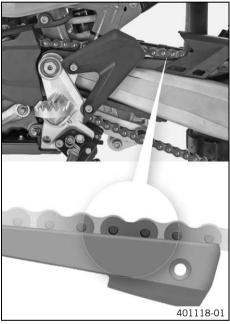


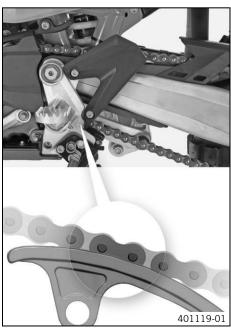
### Info

The engine sprocket, rear sprocket, and chain should always be replaced together.









Pull on the upper section of the chain with the specified weight 4.
 Guideline

| Weight of chain wear measurement | 15 kg (33 lb.) |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
|----------------------------------|----------------|

Measure distance 9 of 18 chain links in the lower chain section.



### Info

Chain wear is not always even, so you should repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

| Maximum distance <b>3</b> at the longest | 272 mm (10.71 in) |
|--|-------------------|
| chain section                            |                   |

- » If the distance **(3)** is greater than the specified measurement:
  - Change the power set.



### Info

When the chain is replaced, the rear sprocket and engine sprocket should also be changed.

New chains wear out faster on old, worn sprockets.

- Check the chain sliding guard for wear.
  - » If the lower edge of the chain pins is in line with or below the chain sliding guard:
    - Replace the chain sliding guard.
- Check that the chain sliding guard is firmly seated.
  - » If the chain sliding guard is loose:
    - Tighten the chain sliding guard.

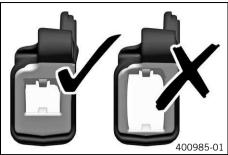
Guideline

| Screw, chain sliding | M6 | 8 Nm         | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|----------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------|
| guard                |    | (5.9 lbf ft) |                           |

- Check the chain sliding piece for wear.
  - » If the lower edge of the chain pins is in line with or below the chain sliding piece:
    - Change the chain sliding piece.
- Check that the chain sliding piece is firmly seated.
  - » If the chain sliding piece is loose:
    - Tighten the chain sliding piece.

Guideline

| Screw, chain sliding piece | M8 | 15 Nm<br>(11.1 lbf ft) |
|----------------------------|----|------------------------|
|----------------------------|----|------------------------|





- Check the chain guide for wear.



### Info

Wear is visible on the front of the chain guide.

- » If the light part of the chain guide is worn:
  - Change the chain guide.
- Check that the chain guide is firmly seated.
  - » If the chain guide is loose:
    - Tighten the chain guide.

Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm        |
|---------------------------|----|--------------|
|                           |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |

### **Finishing work**

Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

### 13.7.9 Cleaning the chain



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Oil or grease on the tires reduces their grip.

- Remove oil and grease with a suitable cleaning material.



### Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.



### Warning

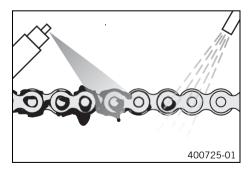
**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



### Info

The service life of the chain depends largely on its maintenance.



- Clean the chain regularly.
- Rinse off loose dirt with a soft jet of water.
- Remove old grease remains with chain cleaner.

Chain cleaner (\* p. 214)

- After drying, apply chain spray.

Off-road chain spray (\* p. 215)

### 13.7.10 Checking the rear hub rubber dampers

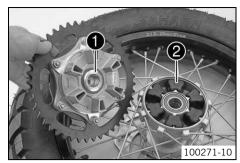


### Info

The engine power is transmitted from the rear sprocket to the rear wheel via 6 rubber dampers. They eventually wear out during operation. If the rubber dampers are not changed in time, the rear sprocket carrier and the rear hub will be damaged.

### Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Remove the rear wheel. (\* p. 77)





### Main work

- Check bearing 1.
  - » If the bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Replace the bearings.
- Check rubber dampers ② of the rear hub for damage and wear.
  - » If the rubber dampers of the rear hub are damaged or worn:
    - Change all rubber dampers in the rear hub.
- Lay the rear wheel on a workbench with the rear sprocket facing upwards and insert the wheel spindle in the hub.
- To check play (a), hold the rear wheel tight and try to rotate the rear sprocket with your hand.



### Info

Measure the play on the outside of the rear sprocket.

Play in rubber dampers, rear wheel ≤ 5 mm (≤ 0.2 in)

- » If play **(A)** is larger than the specified value:
  - Change all rubber dampers in the rear hub.

### Finishing work

- Install the rear wheel. (\* p. 77)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)

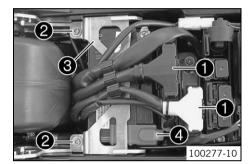
### 14.1 Removing the battery



### Warning

Risk of injury Battery acid and battery gases cause serious chemical burns.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- Avoid contact with battery acid and battery gases.
- Keep sparks and open flames away from the battery. Only charge in well-ventilated rooms.
- In the event of skin contact, rinse with large amounts of water. If battery acid gets in the eyes, rinse with water for at least 15 minutes and contact a physician.



### **Preparatory work**

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)

#### Main work

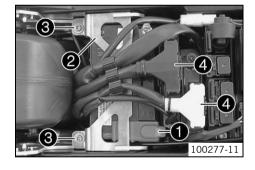
- Disconnect the negative (minus) cable of the battery.
- Pull plug off upward.
- Remove screws 2.
- Pull the retaining bracket 3 of the battery forward and remove it.
- Take off the positive pole cover 4.
- Disconnect the positive (plus) cable of the battery.
- Push the wiring harness to the side and pull the battery out of the battery holder.



### Info

Never operate the motorcycle with a discharged battery or without a battery. In both cases, electrical components and safety devices can be damaged. The vehicle is therefore no longer roadworthy.

# 14.2 Installing the battery



### Main work

Slide the battery into the battery holder.



### Info

The battery terminals must be at the rear.

- Attach the positive cable and mount positive terminal cover 1.
- Position retaining bracket ②.
- Mount and tighten screws 3.

Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|

- Plug in connector 4.
- Attach the minus cable.

### **Finishing work**

- Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)
- Set the clock. (\* p. 100)

### 14.3 Disconnecting the battery

### **Preparatory work**

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (♥ p. 64)



### Main work

Disconnect the negative (minus) cable • of the battery.



### Info

Never operate the motorcycle with a discharged battery or without a battery. In both cases, electrical components can safety equipment can be damaged. The vehicle is therefore no longer roadworthy.

### 14.4 Connecting the battery



### Main work

Reconnect minus cable ①.

### Finishing work

- Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)
- Set the clock. (\* p. 100)

### 14.5 Recharging the battery



### Warning

**Risk of injury** Battery acid and battery gases cause serious chemical burns.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- Avoid contact with battery acid and battery gases.
- Keep sparks and open flames away from the battery. Only charge in well-ventilated rooms.
- In the event of skin contact, rinse with large amounts of water. If battery acid gets in the eyes, rinse with water for at least 15 minutes and contact a physician.



### Warning

**Environmental hazard** The battery contains elements that are harmful to the environment.

Do not discard batteries with the household trash. Dispose of a defective battery in an environmentally compatible manner.
 Give the battery to your KTM dealer or to a recycling center that accepts used batteries.



### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



### Info

Even when there is no load on the battery, it still loses power steadily.

The charging level and the method of charging are very important for the service life of the battery.

Rapid recharging with a high charging current shortens the battery's service life.

If the charging current, charging voltage and charging time are exceeded, electrolyte escapes through the safety valves. This reduces the battery capacity.

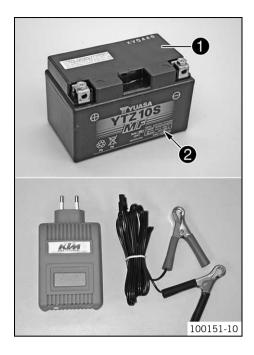
If the battery is depleted from starting the vehicle repeatedly, the battery must be charged immediately.

If the battery is left in a discharged state for an extended period, it will become over-discharged and sulfate, destroying the battery.

The battery is maintenance-free, which means that the acid level does not need to be checked.

### Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (♥ p. 64)
- Remove the battery. (\* p. 84)



### Main work

- Connect the battery charger to the battery. Switch on the battery charger.

Battery charger (58429074000)

You can also use the battery charger to test rest potential and start potential of the battery, and to test the alternator. With this device, you cannot overcharge the battery.



### Info

Never remove lid 1.

Charge the battery with a maximum of 10% of the capacity specified on the battery housing ②.

Switch off and disconnect the charger after charging.

Guideline

| The charge current, charge voltage and charge time must not be exceeded. |          |
|--|----------|
| Charge the battery regularly when the motorcycle is not in use           | 3 months |

### **Finishing work**

- Install the battery. (\* p. 84)
- Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)
- Set the clock. (\* p. 100)

# 14.6 Checking the charging voltage

### Condition

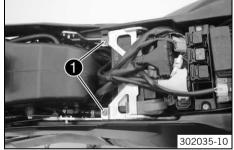
The battery must be fully functional and completely charged.

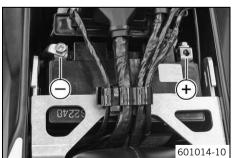
### Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)

### Main work

- Remove screws ①.
- Push the retaining bracket forward and take off the terminal cover.
- Start the motorcycle to make checks. (\* p. 12)







Measure the voltage between the specified points.

Measuring point **Plus (+)** – Measuring point **Ground (-)** 

| Charging voltage |             |
|------------------|-------------|
| 5,000 rpm        | 13.5 15.0 V |

- If the displayed value is less than the specified value:
  - Check the plug-in connections from the alternator to the voltage regulator.
  - Check the plug-in connections from the voltage regulator to the wiring harness.
  - Check the stator winding of the alternator. (\* p. 176)
- » If the displayed value is greater than the specified value:
  - Change the voltage regulator.

### 14.7 Changing the main fuse



### Warning

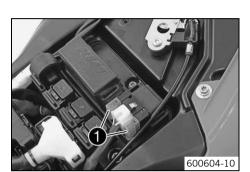
Fire hazard The electrical system can be overloaded if the wrong fuses are used.

Use only fuses with the prescribed amperage. Never by-pass or repair fuses.



### Info

The main fuse protects all power consumers in the vehicle. It is in the housing of the starter relay next to the battery.

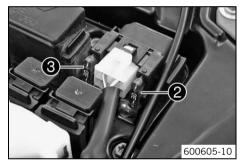


### Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)

### Main work

Remove protection covers ①.



- Remove a defective main fuse 2 with needle nose pliers.
- Install a new main fuse.

Fuse (58011109130) (\* p. 182)



### Info

A reserve fuse 3 is located in the starter relay.

- Check the functioning of the electrical equipment.
- Mount the protection covers.

### Finishing work

- Mount the seat. (♥ p. 65)
- Set the clock. (▼ p. 100)

## 14.8 Changing fuses of individual power consumers



### Info

The fuse box containing the fuses of individual power consumers is located under the seat.

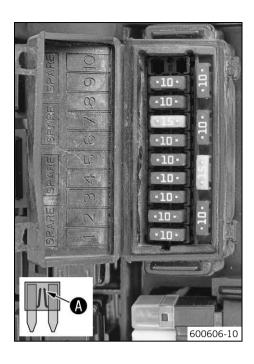
# Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)

### Main work

Open fuse box cover ①.





Remove the defective fuse.

Guideline

Fuse 1 - 10 A - ignition, combination instrument

Fuse 2 - 10 A - clock, ignition (EFI control unit)

Fuse 3 - 10 A - EPT control unit

Fuse 4 - 10 A - fuel pump

Fuse 5 - 10 A - radiator fan

Fuse 6 - 10 A - horn, brake light, turn signal

Fuse 7 - 15 A - high beam, low beam, parking light, tail light, license plate lamp

Fuse **8** - 10 A - for supplementary equipment (accessories connected with ignition switch)

Fuse 9 - 10 A - for accessories (permanent positive)

Fuse 10 - not used

Fuse **SPARE** - 10 A/15 A - spare fuses



#### Info

A defective fuse is indicated by a burned-out fuse wire **a**.



### Warning

**Fire hazard** The electrical system can be overloaded if the wrong fuses are used

- Use only fuses with the prescribed amperage. Never by-pass or repair fuses.
- Replace with a spare fuse of the right rating.

Fuse (75011088010) ( p. 182)

Fuse (75011088015) (\* p. 182)



### Tip

Put a new spare fuse in the fuse box for future use if needed.

- Check the function of power consumers.
- Close the fuse box cover.

### **Finishing work**

Mount the seat. (♥ p. 65)

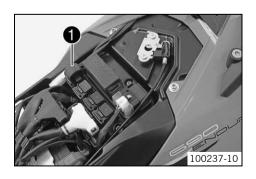
### 14.9 Adjusting the engine characteristic

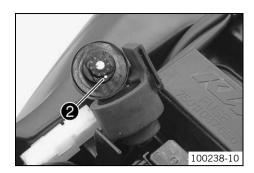
### **Preparatory work**

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to position OFF ⋈.
- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)

### Main work

- Pull the Map-Select switch and holder 1 upward off of the retaining bracket.
- Pull the Map-Select switch out of the holder.





- Turn the adjusting wheel until the desired digit is next to marking 2.

### Set the Map-Select switch to Soft.

- Set the adjusting wheel to position 1.
  - ✓ Soft reduced homologated peak performance for better driveability.

### Set the Map-Select switch to Advanced.

- Set the adjusting wheel to position 2.
  - Advanced homologated performance with extremely direct responsiveness.

### Set the Map-Select switch to Standard.

- Set the adjusting wheel to position 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9.
  - ✓ Standard homologated performance with balanced responsiveness.

### Set the Map-Select switch to poor fuel quality.

- Set the adjusting wheel to position **0**.
  - ✓ Poor fuel quality homologated performance is reduced in accordance with the fuel quality, use for no more than 1 tank of fuel
- Position the Map-Select switch in the holder.
- Slide the Map-Select switch with the holder downward onto the retaining bracket.

### **Finishing work**

Mount the seat. (\* p. 65)

# 90

#### 15.1 Checking the front brake linings



### Warning

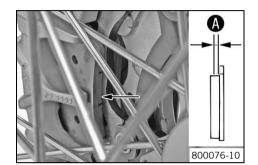
**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency caused by worn brake linings.

Change worn brake linings immediately.

### Note

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency caused by damaged brake discs.

If the brake linings are not changed in time, the steel brake lining carriers grind on the brake disc. The braking effect is greatly reduced and the brake discs are destroyed. Check the brake linings regularly.



Check the brake linings for minimum thickness **a**.

Minimum thickness A

≥ 1 mm (≥ 0.04 in)

- If the minimum thickness is less than specified:
  - Change the front brake linings. (\* p. 90)
- Check the brake linings for damage and cracking.
  - If there is wear or tearing:
    - Change the front brake linings. ( p. 90)

#### 15.2 Changing the front brake linings



### Warning

**Danger of accident** Brake system failure.

Maintenance work and repairs must be carried out professionally.



### Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.



Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.



**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.



Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to use of non-approved brake linings.

Brake linings available from accessory suppliers are often not tested and approved for use on KTM vehicles. The construction and friction factor of the brake linings and therefore the brake power can differ considerably from the original KTM brake linings. If brake linings are used that differ from the originals, there is no guarantee that they comply with the original license. The vehicle no longer corresponds to the condition at delivery, and the warranty is no longer valid.



### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

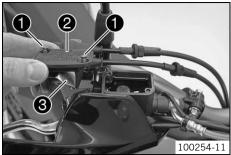
Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

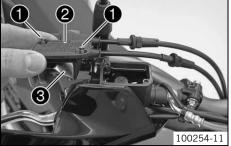


### Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint! Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.





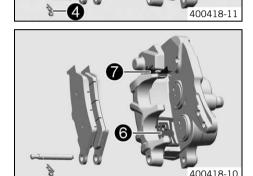
- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws 1.
- Remove cover **②** with membrane **③**.
- Press the brake caliper by hand onto the brake disc in order to retract the brake pistons. Ensure that brake fluid does not flow out of the brake fluid reservoir, extracting it by suction if it does.



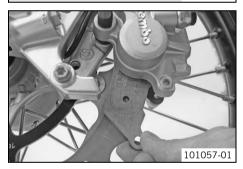
### Info

Make sure when pushing back the brake pistons that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes.

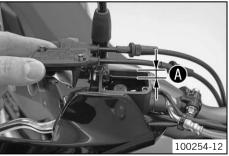
- Remove cotter pin 4, remove pin 5 toward the right by striking it, and remove the brake linings.
- Clean brake caliper and brake caliper support.



Check that leaf spring 6 in the brake caliper and sliding plate 7 in the brake caliper support are seated correctly.



- Insert the brake linings, insert the pin, and mount the cotter pin.
- Operate the hand brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.



Adjust the brake fluid level to level **(A)**. Guideline

Measurement **4** 5 mm (0.2 in)

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 ( **\*** p. 212)

Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.



### Info

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

15 BRAKE SYSTEM 92

### 15.3 Checking the free travel of the hand brake lever



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Brake system failure.

If there is no free travel on the hand brake lever, pressure builds up on the front brake circuit. The front brake can fail due
to overheating. Adjust the free travel on hand brake lever according to specifications.

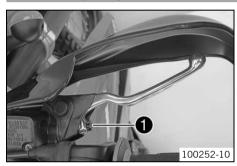


- Push the hand brake to the handlebar and check free travel **@**.

Free travel of hand brake lever  $\geq 3 \text{ mm} (\geq 0.12 \text{ in})$ 

- » If the free travel does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the free travel of the hand brake lever. (\* p. 92)

### 15.4 Adjusting the free travel of the hand brake lever



- Check the free travel of the hand brake lever. ( p. 92)
- Adjust the free travel of the hand brake lever with adjusting screw ①.



### Info

Turn the adjusting screw clockwise to reduce free travel. The pressure point moves away from the handlebar.

Turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to increase free travel. The pressure point moves towards the handlebar.

The range of adjustment is limited.

Turn the adjusting screw by hand only, and do not apply any force.

Do not make adjustments while riding.

### 15.5 Checking the front brake fluid level



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Failure of the brake system.

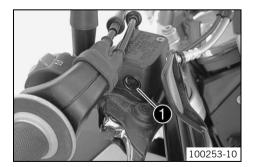
If the brake fluid level falls below the MIN mark, this indicates a leakage in the brake system or worn-out brake linings.
 Check the brake system and do not continue riding.



### Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.



- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Check the brake fluid level in the viewer ①.
  - » When the brake fluid level drops below the MIN mark:
    - Add front brake fluid. (\* p. 93)

### 15.6 Adding front brake fluid



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Failure of the brake system.

If the brake fluid level falls below the MIN mark, this indicates a leakage in the brake system or worn-out brake linings.
 Check the brake system and do not continue riding.



### Warning

**Skin irritation** Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.



### Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.



### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



### Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint! Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



Check the front brake linings. (\* p. 90)

### Main work

- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove cover 2 with membrane 3.
- Add brake fluid to level 4.

Guideline

Measurement of ● 5 mm (0.2 in)

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 ( p. 212)

- Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.





Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

### 15.7 Changing the front brake fluid



### Warning

**Skin irritation** Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.



### Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

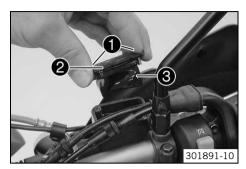
- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



### Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

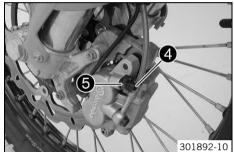
Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint! Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove cover **2** with membrane **3**.
- Draw the old brake fluid out of the brake fluid reservoir using a syringe and fill with fresh brake fluid.

Bleed syringe (50329050000) (\* p. 216)

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (\* p. 212)



- Pull off protection cap and connect a commercially available suction device (standard workshop equipment).
- Release bleeder screw 6 and draw out the old brake fluid.



#### Info

During suction, ensure that the brake fluid reservoir is always filled with a sufficient amount of fresh brake fluid.

- Tighten the bleeder screw. Remove the suction device and mount the protection cap.
- Add brake fluid to level **a**.

Guideline

Measurement **A** 

5 mm (0.2 in)

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (\* p. 212)

- Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.



### Info

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

### 15.8 Checking the rear brake linings



### Warning

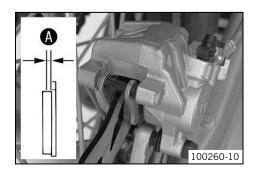
Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency caused by worn brake linings.

- Change worn brake linings immediately.

### Note

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency caused by damaged brake discs.

- If the brake linings are not changed in time, the steel brake lining carriers grind on the brake disc. The braking effect is greatly reduced and the brake discs are destroyed. Check the brake linings regularly.



- Check the brake linings for minimum thickness **(a)**.

Minimum thickness

≥ 1 mm (≥ 0.04 in)

- » If the minimum thickness is less than specified:
  - Change the rear brake linings. (\* p. 95)
- Check the brake linings for damage and cracking.
  - » If there is wear or tearing:
    - Change the rear brake linings. (\* p. 95)

15 BRAKE SYSTEM 95

### 15.9 Changing the rear brake linings



### Warning

Danger of accident Brake system failure.

Maintenance work and repairs must be carried out professionally.



### Warning

**Skin irritation** Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.



### Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.



#### Varning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to use of non-approved brake linings.

Brake linings available from accessory suppliers are often not tested and approved for use on KTM vehicles. The construction and friction factor of the brake linings and therefore the brake power can differ considerably from the original KTM brake linings. If brake linings are used that differ from the originals, there is no guarantee that they comply with the original license. The vehicle no longer corresponds to the condition at delivery, and the warranty is no longer valid.



### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

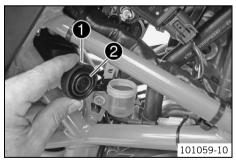
- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

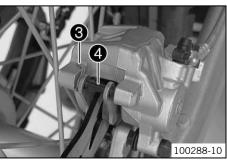


### Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint! Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.





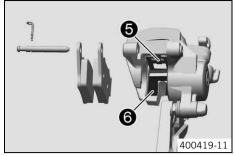
- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Remove screw cap **1** with membrane **2**.
- Press the brake caliper by hand onto the brake disc in order to retract the brake piston. Ensure that brake fluid does not flow out of the brake fluid reservoir, extracting it by suction if it does.



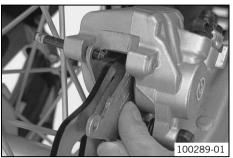
### Info

Make sure when pushing back the brake piston that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes.

- Remove cotter pin **3**, remove pin **4** toward the left by striking it, and remove the brake linings.
- Clean brake caliper and brake caliper support.



Check that leaf spring **6** in the brake caliper and sliding plate **6** in the brake caliper support are seated correctly.



- Insert the brake linings, insert the pin, and mount the cotter pin.
- Operate the foot brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.
- Adjust the brake fluid level to the MAX mark.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 ( p. 212)

Mount the screw cap with the membrane.



### Info

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

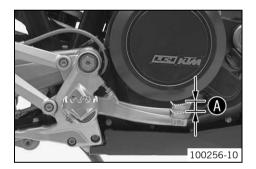
#### 15.10 Checking the free travel of foot brake lever



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Brake system failure.

If there is no free travel on the foot brake lever, pressure builds up on the rear brake circuit. The rear brake can fail due to overheating. Adjust the free travel on foot brake lever according to specifications.



Move the foot brake lever back and forth between the end stop and the contact to the foot brake cylinder piston and check free travel .

Guideline

3... 5 mm (0.12... 0.2 in) Free travel at foot brake lever



You will know that contact has been made with the foot brake cylinder piston when there is increased resistance when you activate the foot brake lever.

- If the free travel does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever. ( p. 96)

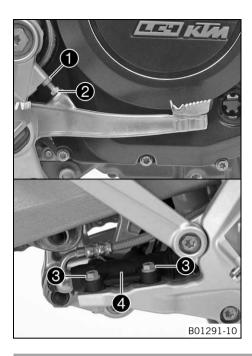
#### 15.11 Adjusting the basic position of the foot brake lever



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Brake system failure.

If there is no free travel on the foot brake lever, pressure builds up on the rear brake circuit. The rear brake can fail due to overheating. Adjust the free travel on foot brake lever according to specifications.



- Loosen fitting 3 on foot brake cylinder 4.
- To adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever individually, loosen nut 1 and turn screw 2 accordingly.



### Info

The range of adjustment is limited. The screw must be screwed into the footrest bracket by at least four turns.

Position foot brake cylinder so that the foot brake lever has the necessary free travel. Hold screws in place and tighten the nuts.
 Guideline

| Screw connection, foot brake cylinder | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------|
|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------|

- Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. ( p. 96)
- Tighten nut ①.

# 15.12 Checking rear brake fluid level



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Failure of the brake system.

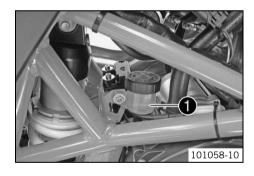
If the brake fluid level falls below the MIN mark, this indicates a leakage in the brake system or worn-out brake linings.
 Check the brake system and do not continue riding.



### Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.



- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir.
  - » If the fluid level reaches the MIN marking **①**:
    - Add rear brake fluid. (♥ p. 97)

### 15.13 Adding rear brake fluid



### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Failure of the brake system.

If the brake fluid level falls below the MIN mark, this indicates a leakage in the brake system or worn-out brake linings.
 Check the brake system and do not continue riding.



### Warning

**Skin irritation** Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.



### Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.

15 BRAKE SYSTEM



### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

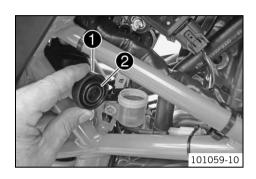


### Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint!

Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



### **Preparatory work**

Check the rear brake linings. (\* p. 94)

#### Main work

- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Remove screw cap with the washer and membrane •.
- Add brake fluid to the MAX mark.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (**\*** p. 212)

Mount the screw cap with the washer and membrane.



### Info

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

98

### 15.14 Changing the rear brake fluid



### Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.



### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

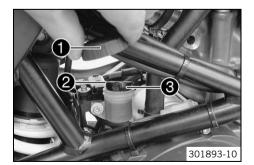
- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



### Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

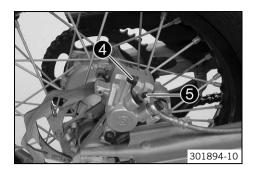
Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint! Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



- Remove screw cap with washer and membrane •.
- Draw the old brake fluid out of the brake fluid reservoir using a syringe and fill with fresh brake fluid.

Bleed syringe (50329050000) (\* p. 216)

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 ( **\*** p. 212)



- Pull off protection cap **4** and connect a commercially available suction device (standard workshop equipment).
- Release bleeder screw 6 and draw out the old brake fluid.



### Info

During suction, ensure that the brake fluid reservoir is always filled with a sufficient amount of fresh brake fluid.

- Tighten the bleeder screw. Remove the suction device and mount the protection cap.
- Add brake fluid to the MAX mark.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (\* p. 212)

- Mount the screw cap with the washer and membrane.
- Activate the foot brake lever until there is a firm pressure point.



#### Info

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

### 16.1 Combination instrument

### 16.1.1 Setting kilometers or miles



### Info

If you change the unit, the value is retained and converted accordingly. Making the setting according to the country.

### Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.

- Switch on the ignition by turning the ignition key to position  $\mathbf{ON} \cap \mathbf{C}$ .
- Press the M button repeatedly until the Odo mode is active.
- Keep the M button pressed until the display mode changes from km/h to mph or from mph to km/h.

Guideline

| Activation duration of <b>M</b> button | 10 s |
|--|------|



### 16.1.2 Setting the clock

### Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.



- Press the **M** button repeatedly until the **Odo** mode is active.
- Keep the M button and the S button pressed simultaneously.
  - ✓ The time display begins to flash.
- Press the M button to set the hour.
- Press the S button to set the minute.
- Keep the  ${\bf M}$  button and the  ${\bf S}$  button pressed simultaneously.
  - ✓ The time is set.

# 16.1.3 Setting/resetting display TRIP 1

12:12

*∐* ≣ ออร∍๊๊อ



### Info

The TRIP 1 trip counter runs constantly and counts up to 999.9.

800083-18

The trip counter can be used to measure the distance covered during trips or between two refueling stops. After the value **999.9** is reached, the trip counter starts at **0.0** again.



- Switch on the ignition by turning the ignition key to position ON O.
- Press the **M** button repeatedly until the **Trip 1** mode is active.
- Keep the S button pressed.
  - ✓ The Trip 1 display is set to 0.00.

### 16.1.4 Setting/resetting display TRIP 2



### Info

The TRIP 2 trip counter runs constantly and counts up to 999.9.

The trip counter can be used to measure the distance covered during trips or between two refueling stops. After the value **999.9** is reached, the trip counter starts at **0.0** again.



- Switch on the ignition by turning the ignition key to position  $\mathbf{ON} \cap \mathbf{C}$ .
- Press the M button repeatedly until the Trip 2 mode is active.
- Keep the **S** button pressed.
  - ✓ The Trip 2 display is set to 0.00.

#### 16.1.5 Setting the wheel circumference



### Danger

Voiding of the government approval for road use and the insurance coverage The vehicle is only authorized for operation on public roads in the homologated version.

- If the vehicle is modified in any way, it may only be used on designated tracks away from public roads. Advise the vehicle owner and rider of this.
- If you undertake any modifications, please insist on receiving a signed workshop order from your customer in which you inform the customer in writing that these modifications are performed at the customer's own risk and that the vehicle will no longer be approved for use on public roads once modified.

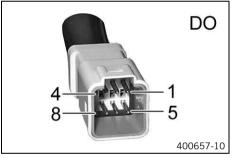
### Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.

### Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. ( p. 102)

Unplug connector **DO** from the combination instrument.





- LEnBEh 2205 800083-27

- Switch on the ignition by turning the ignition key to position  $\mathbf{ON} \cap \mathbf{N}$ .
- Press the MODE button repeatedly until the TRIP 1 mode is active.
- Press and hold the **MODE** button for 10 seconds.
  - ✓ The wheel circumference is displayed in millimeters.

### Increasing the wheel circumference

Press the MODE button ①.

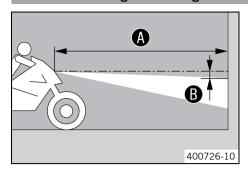
### Reducing the wheel circumference

- Press the SET button ②.
- Keep the MODE button and the SET button pressed simultaneously.
  - ✓ The settings are saved and the Setup menu is closed.
- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to position **OFF**  $\boxtimes$ .
- Plug connector **DO** into the combination instrument.

### Finishing work

- Install the headlight mask with the headlight. ( p. 103)
- Check the headlight setting. (\* p. 102)

### 16.2 Checking the headlight setting



- Stand the vehicle upright on a horizontal surface in front of a light wall and make a
  mark at the height of the center of the low beam headlight.
- Make another mark at a distance 
   • under the first mark.

Guideline

Distance **3** 5 cm (2 in)

Position the vehicle vertically at a distance 

in front of the wall.

Guideline

Distance 4 5 m (16 ft)

- The rider, with luggage and a passenger if applicable, now sits down on the motorcycle.
- Switch on the low beam.
- Check the headlight setting.

For a ready-to-operate motorcycle with a rider, and with luggage and a passenger if applicable, the light-dark boundary must lie exactly on the lower mark.

- » If the boundary between light and dark does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the headlight range. (\* p. 102)

### 16.3 Adjusting the headlight range



### Preparatory work

Check the headlight setting. (\* p. 102)

### Main work

- Loosen screw ①.
- Adjust the light range by swiveling the headlight.

Guideline

The boundary between light and dark must be exactly on the lower mark for a motorcycle with a rider (instructions on how to apply the mark: Checking the headlight setting).



### Info

If you have a heavy payload, you will need to correct the headlight range.

Tighten screw ①.

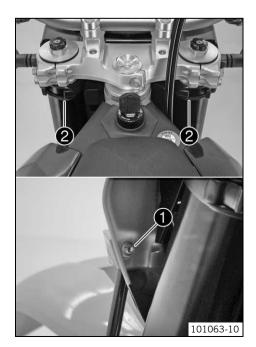
### 16.4 Removing the headlight mask with the headlight

### **Preparatory work**

Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.

### Main work

- Remove screw 1 and take off the clamp.
- Release rubber band ②. Slide the headlight mask upward and tilt it forward.





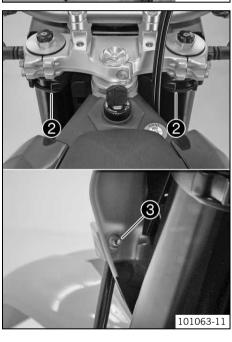
 Disconnect the electrical plug-in connection 3 and remove the headlight mask with the headlight.

## 16.5 Installing the headlight mask with the headlight



### Main work

Connect the electrical plug-in connection •.



Position the headlight mask and fix it with rubber band ②.

# i

### Info

Make sure that the holding lugs engage in the fender.

 Position the brake line and wiring harness. Position the clamp, and mount and tighten screw <sup>3</sup>.

### **Finishing work**

Check the headlight setting. (♥ p. 102)

## 16.6 Changing the parking light bulb

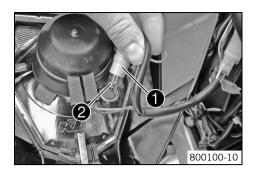
### Note

Damage to reflector Reduced brightness.

 Grease on the lamp will evaporate due to the heat and be deposited on the reflector. Clean the lamp and keep it free of grease before mounting.

### **Preparatory work**

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (\* p. 102)



### Main work

- Pull bulb socket 1 out of the reflector.
- Pull parking light bulb ② out of the bulb socket.
- Insert a new parking light bulb in the bulb socket.

Parking light (W5W / socket W2.1x9.5d) (\* p. 182)

Insert the bulb socket in the reflector.

### **Finishing work**

- Install the headlight mask with the headlight. (\* p. 103)
- Check the headlight setting. (\* p. 102)

### 16.7 Changing the headlight bulb

### Note

Damage to reflector Reduced brightness.

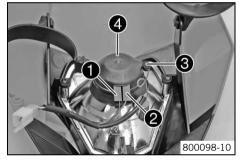
 Grease on the lamp will evaporate due to the heat and be deposited on the reflector. Clean the lamp and keep it free of grease before mounting.

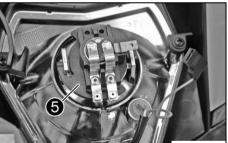
### Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (\* p. 102)

### Main work

- Pull off connectors ①, ② and ③.
- Take off protection cap 4 of the headlight bulb.





- Turn holder **3** about 30° counterclockwise and remove it.
- Remove headlight bulb.
- Insert a headlight bulb in the holder.

Headlight (S2 / socket BA20d) (\* p. 182)

- Insert the holder into the headlight housing and fix it by turning it approx. 30° clockwise.
- Mount the protection cap. Attach the connector.

### **Finishing work**

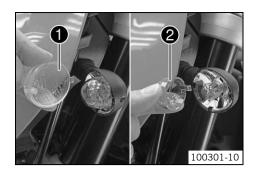
- Install the headlight mask with the headlight. (\* p. 103)
- Check the headlight setting. (\* p. 102)

### 16.8 Changing the turn signal bulb

### Note

Damage to reflector Reduced brightness.

 Grease on the lamp will evaporate due to the heat and be deposited on the reflector. Clean the lamp and keep it free of grease before mounting.



### Main work

### (690 Enduro R EU/AUS/UK)

- Remove the screw on the rear of the turn signal housing.
- Tilt headlamp diffuser forward carefully and take it off.
- Lightly squeeze the orange plug ② in the area of the holding lugs and take it
  off.
- Press the turn signal bulb carefully into the socket, turn it counterclockwise by about 30°, and take it out of the socket.



### Info

Do not touch the reflector with your fingers, and keep it free from grease.

 Press the new turn signal bulb carefully into the socket and turn it clockwise until it stops.

Turn signal (R10W / socket BA15s) (\* p. 182)

- Mount the orange plug.
- Position the diffuser.
- Insert the screw and turn it counterclockwise first until it engages in the thread.
   Tighten the screw slightly.

### (690 Enduro R USA)

- Remove the screw on the rear of the turn signal housing.
- Tilt headlamp diffuser forward carefully and take it off.
- Press the turn signal bulb carefully into the socket, turn it counterclockwise by about 30°, and take it out of the socket.



#### nfo

Do not touch the reflector with your fingers, and keep it free from grease.

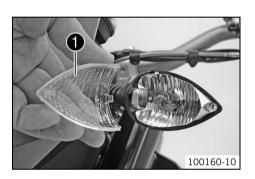
 Press the new turn signal bulb carefully into the socket and turn it clockwise until it stops.

Turn signal (RY10W / socket BAU15s) (\* p. 182)

- Position the diffuser.
- Insert the screw and turn it counterclockwise first until it engages in the thread.
   Tighten the screw slightly.

### Finishing work

- Check that the turn signal system is functioning properly.



17 ENGINE 106

### 17.1 Removing the engine

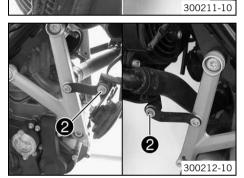
### Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (♥ p. 64)
- Disconnect the battery. (\* p. 84)
- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (\*\* p. 10)
- Take off the side cover. (♥ p. 65)
- Remove the air filter box. (\* p. 61)
- Remove the manifold. (\* p. 57)
- Remove the engine guard. (\* p. 36)
- Drain the coolant. (♥ p. 167)

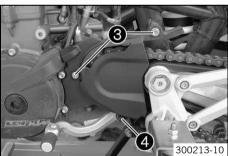
#### Main work

Loosen the spring-loaded band-type clamp 
 using the special tool. Detach the radiator hoses.

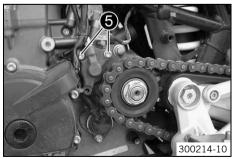
Pliers for spring band clamp (60029057100) (\* p. 218)



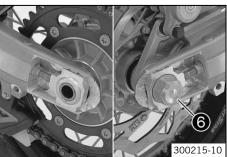
Remove screws ②.



- Remove screws 3.
- Take off the engine sprocket cover.
- Remove screw 4.
- Take off the shift lever.



- Have an assistant operate the rear brake.
- Bend up the lock washer.
- Remove the nut of the engine sprocket with the lock washer.
- Remove screws 6.



- Remove nut 6. Remove the chain adjuster.
- Pull out the wheel spindle only far enough to allow the rear wheel to be pushed forward.
- Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible and take the chain off the rear sprocket.



### Info

The rear wheel must be fully removed.

- Take off the engine sprocket.
- Take off the clutch slave cylinder and hang it to the side.

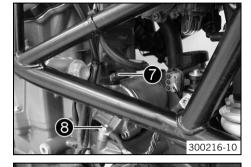


# Info

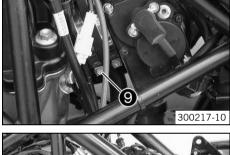
Do not bend the clutch line.

Do not activate the clutch lever if the clutch slave cylinder has been removed.

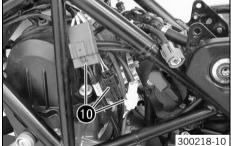
- Take off the clutch push rod.
- Unscrew the electrical connection from the starter motor.
- Remove ground wire **3** from the starter motor.



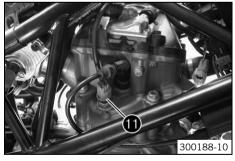
- Loosen hose clip 9.
- Pull off the throttle valve body from the rear.



- Disconnect connector of the gear position sensor, the crankshaft position sensor, and the alternator.
- Remove the cable binders and release the cables.

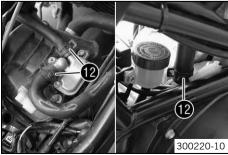


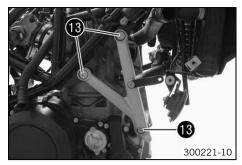
- Pull of the spark plug connector.
- Unplug the connector of the engine coolant temperature sensor **①**.



 Loosen the spring-loaded band-type clamp @ from the breather, SLS and oil return line with the special tool.

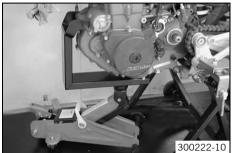
Pliers for spring band clamp (60029057100) ( p. 218)





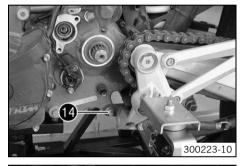
Remove screws 

 Remove the engine bearer.

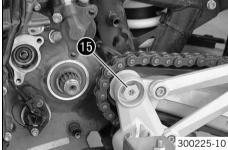


- Position the floor jack under the engine and fix it using the special tool.

Floor jack attachment (75029055000) (\* p. 222)



Remove nut 
 of the lower engine bracket. Remove the screw.



- Remove screw of the swingarm pivot.
- Remove the swingarm pivot.



- Lower the engine.



## Info

You should have an assistant for this step.

Make sure that the engine is sufficiently secured against falling over.

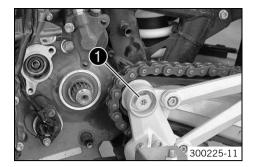
Protect the frame and attachments from damage.

# 17.2 Installing the engine

#### Preparatory work

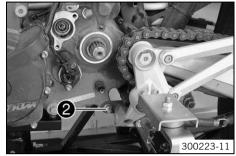
- Raise the engine onto the special tool and fix it.

Floor jack attachment (75029055000) (\* p. 222)

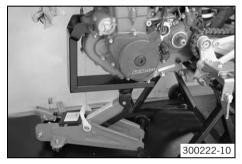


## Main work

- Position the engine in the frame.
- Mount swingarm pivot ①.
- Mount the screw of the swingarm pivot but do not tighten yet.

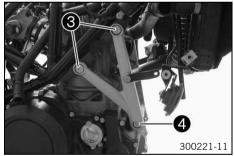


Install the screw and nut ② of the lower engine bracket, but do not tighten them
yet.



- Remove the floor jack with the special tool.

Floor jack attachment (75029055000) ( p. 222)



- Position the engine bearer.
- Mount and tighten screws 3.

## Guideline

| Screw, engine bearer on frame | M10 | 45 Nm         |
|-------------------------------|-----|---------------|
|                               |     | (33.2 lbf ft) |

Mount and tighten screw with nut.

#### Guideline

| Engine carrying screw | M10 | 45 Nm<br>(33.2 lbf ft) | Loctite® 243™ |
|-----------------------|-----|------------------------|---------------|
|-----------------------|-----|------------------------|---------------|

- Tighten the swingarm pivot.

## Guideline

| Screw, swingarm pivot | M12 | 80 Nm (59 lbf ft) |
|-----------------------|-----|-------------------|
|-----------------------|-----|-------------------|

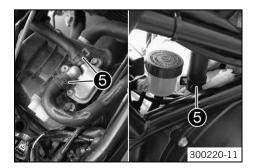
- Tighten the lower engine bracket.

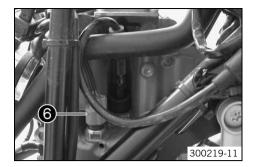
#### Guideline

| Engine carrying screw | M10 | 45 Nm<br>(33.2 lbf ft) | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|-----------------------|-----|------------------------|---------------------------|
|                       |     |                        |                           |

- Position the hoses of the engine breather, the SLS and the oil return line. Mount the spring band clamp **6** using the special tool.

Pliers for spring band clamp (60029057100) (**▼** p. 218)

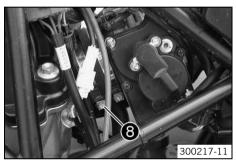




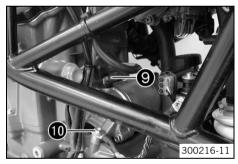
- Attach the spark plug connector.
- Plug in the connector of the engine coolant temperature sensor **6**.



Reconnect plug-in connections of the gear position sensor, the crankshaft position sensor and the alternator.



- Position the throttle valve body.
- Position and tighten hose clip 8.

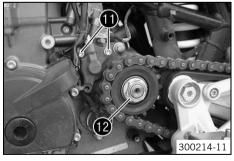


Position the electrical connection **9** on the starter motor. Mount and tighten screw.
 Guideline

| Screw, cable on starter motor | M5 | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft) |
|-------------------------------|----|-------------------|

Position the ground wire on the starter motor. Mount and tighten screw ①.
 Guideline

| Screw, starter motor | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite® 243™ |
|----------------------|----|--------------|---------------|
|                      |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |               |



- Insert the clutch push rod.
- Position the clutch slave cylinder.
- Mount and tighten screws ①.

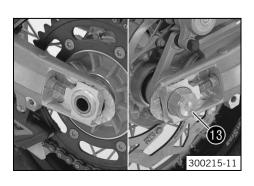
## Guideline

| Screw, clutch slave cylinder | M6x20 | 10 Nm<br>(7.4 lbf ft) | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Screw, clutch slave cylinder | M6x35 | 10 Nm<br>(7.4 lbf ft) | -                         |

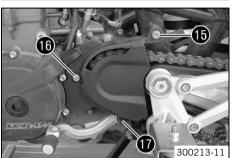
- Mount the engine sprocket with the chain.
- Position the new lock washer and mount nut 19 but do not tighten yet.
- Position the rear wheel.
- Mount the chain adjuster and nut.
- Push the rear wheel forward so that the chain adjusters are on the tensioning screws, and tighten the nut ®.

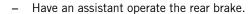
## Guideline

| Nut, rear wheel spindle | M25x1.5 | 90 Nm<br>(66.4 lbf ft) |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------------|
|                         |         | (00.4 101 11)          |









Tighten the engine sprocket nut.

Guideline

| Nut, engine sprocket | M20x1.5 | 80 Nm<br>(59 lbf ft) | Loctite® 243™ |
|----------------------|---------|----------------------|---------------|
|----------------------|---------|----------------------|---------------|

Secure the nut with the lock washer.

- Position the rear sprocket cover.
- Mount and tighten screw 6.

Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M8 | 25 Nm<br>(18.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|------------------------|
|                           |    |                        |

Mount and tighten screw **6**.

Guideline

| Remaining screws, chassis | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|

- Position the shift lever.
- Mount and tighten screw **1**.

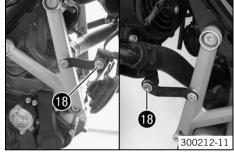
Guideline

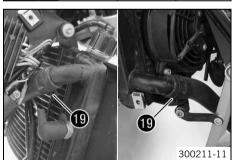
| Screw, shift lever | M6 | 14 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|--------------------|----|---------------|---------------|
|                    |    | (10.3 lbf ft) |               |

Mount and tighten screws 18.

Guideline







- Position the radiator hoses. Install the spring band clamps **©**.
- Install the manifold. (\* p. 58)
- Install the air filter box. (\*\* p. 62)
- Disconnect the battery. (\* p. 85)
- Remove the oil filler plug with O-ring @ from the clutch cover and fill up with engine oil.

| Engine oil | Engine oil (SAE 10\<br>(00062010035) ( | ="                                       |
|------------|--|--|
|            | Alternative engine oil                 | Engine oil<br>(SAE 10W/50)<br>(* p. 212) |

Install and tighten the oil filler plug with O-ring @.

## **Finishing work**

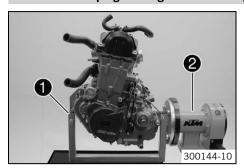
300802-10

- Fill/bleed the cooling system. (\* p. 167)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (\*\* p. 11)
- Take a short test ride.
- Read out the fault memory using the KTM diagnostics tool.

- Check the engine for leakage.
- Check the engine oil level. (♥ p. 170)
- Check the coolant level. (\* p. 169)

# 17.3 Engine disassembly

## 17.3.1 Clamping the engine into the engine assembly stand



Mount special tool • on engine work stand •.

Engine assembly stand (61229001000) ( p. 219)

Support for engine assembly stand (75012001060) ( p. 219)

Holder for engine assembly stand (75012001070) ( p. 219)

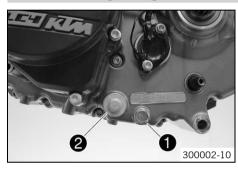
Mount the engine on special tool 1.



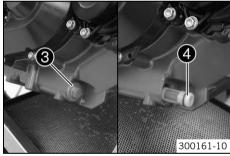
#### Info

Have an assistant help you or use a crane.

# 17.3.2 Draining the engine oil

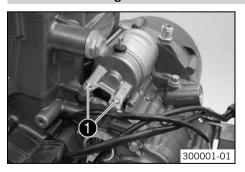


- Remove the oil drain plug with the magnet and seal ring.
- Remove plug ② with oil screen and the O-rings.



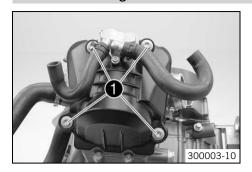
- Remove plug with oil screen and the O-rings.
- Completely drain the engine oil.

## 17.3.3 Removing starter motor



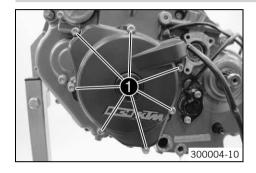
Remove screws ①. Take off the starter motor.

# 17.3.4 Removing valve cover



- Remove screws **①**. Take off the valve cover with the valve cover seal.

# 17.3.5 Removing the alternator cover



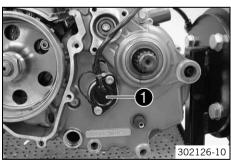
- Remove screws 1. Take off the alternator cover.
- Remove dowels.

# 17.3.6 Removing spacer

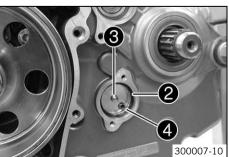


Remove the spacer • of the countershaft.

# 17.3.7 Removing gear position sensor

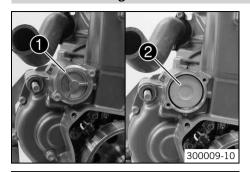


Remove screws. Remove the gear position sensor •.



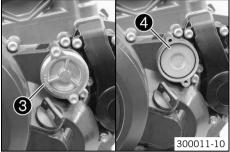
- Remove O-ring 2.
- Remove contact pin 3 and the contact springs 4.

# 17.3.8 Removing oil filter



- Remove screws. Remove the oil filter cover with the O-ring.
- Pull oil filter 2 out of the oil filter housing.

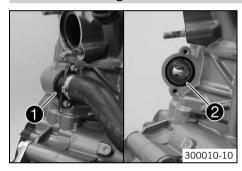
Circlip pliers reverse (51012011000) (\* p. 216)



- Remove screws. Remove the oil filter cover 3 with the O-ring.
- Pull oil filter 4 out of the oil filter housing.

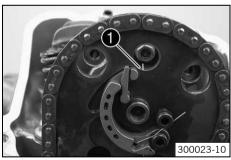
Circlip pliers reverse (51012011000) (\*\* p. 216)

# 17.3.9 Removing thermostat

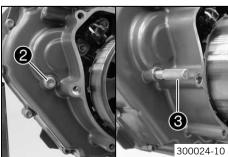


- Remove screws. Take off the thermostat case **1** with the radiator hose.
- Pull out the thermostat ②.

## 17.3.10 Setting engine to ignition top dead center



Turn the crankshaft counterclockwise until markings • of the camshafts are flush with the marks of the camshaft support plate.



- Remove screw 2.



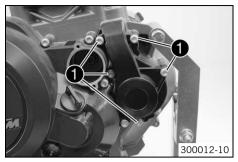
## Info

Look through the hole to check that the position hole of the balancer shaft is visible.

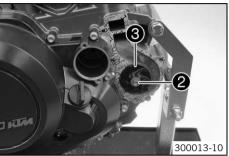
Screw in special tool 3.

Engine blocking screw (77329010000) (\* p. 223)

# 17.3.11 Removing water pump wheel



Remove screws ●. Take off the water pump cover.

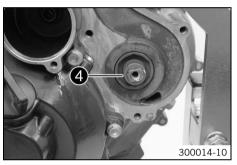


- Remove screw 2. Take off the water pump wheel 3.
- Take off the water pump cover seal.



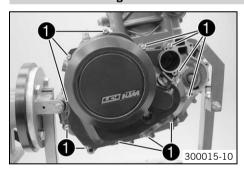
#### Info

Do not lose the centering pins.



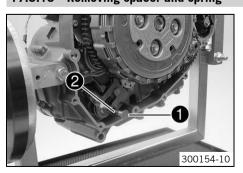
Remove the shaped washer 4.

# 17.3.12 Removing clutch cover



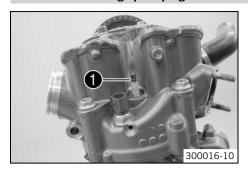
- Remove screws ①. Take off the clutch cover.
- Take off the dowels. Remove the clutch cover seal.

# 17.3.13 Removing spacer and spring



Remove the spacer • and spring • of the shift shaft.

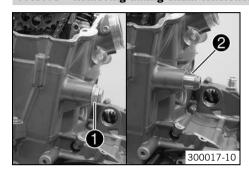
# 17.3.14 Removing spark plug



- Remove the spark plug using the special tool **①**.

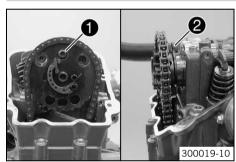
Spark plug wrench (75029172000) (\* p. 223)

# 17.3.15 Removing timing chain tensioner

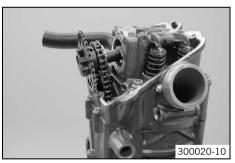


- Remove screw ①. Take off the seal ring.
- Pull out timing chain tensioner ②.

# 17.3.16 Removing camshafts

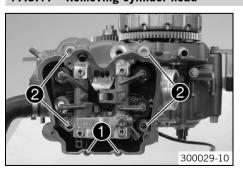


- Remove screw **1**. Take off the camshaft support plate **2**.



 Pull the camshaft out of the bearing seats. Take the timing chain off the camshaft gear. Remove the camshaft.

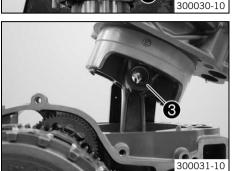
# 17.3.17 Removing cylinder head



- Remove screws ①.
- Alternately loosen screws 2 and remove them.
- Take off the cylinder head.

## 17.3.18 Removing piston





- Take off the cylinder head gasket 1.
- Remove screw 2.
- Push the cylinder upward.



#### Info

Push the cylinder upward only far enough to allow removal of the piston pin. Ensure that the two grooved pins remain in place.

- Remove piston pin retainer 3.
- Remove the piston pin.
- Take off the cylinder with the piston.
- Push the piston upward out of the cylinder.



#### Info

If no other work is required on the cylinder and the piston, you can leave the piston in the cylinder.

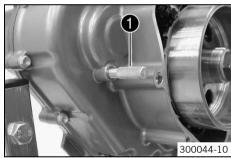
- Take off the cylinder base gasket.



#### Info

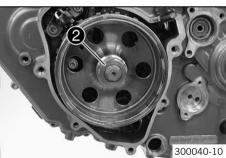
Ensure that the two grooved pins remain in place.

## 17.3.19 Removing rotor



Remove special tool ①.

Engine blocking screw (77329010000) (\* p. 223)



Use the special tool to hold the rotor tight.

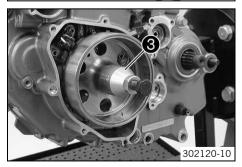
Holding spanner (75029091000) (\* p. 223)

Loosen the nut 1 of the rotor and remove it with the tab washer.



#### Info

The crankshaft must not be blocked.

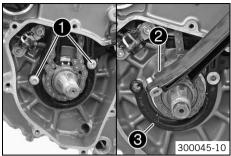


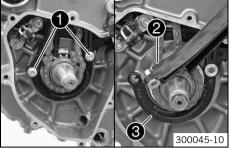
Install the special tool ② on the rotor. Hold it tight using the special tool and pull
off the rotor by turning the screw in.

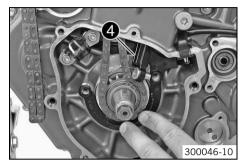
Extractor (58429009000) (\* p. 216)

Remove the special tool.

#### 17.3.20 Removing timing chain rails







- Remove screws 1.
- Pull the timing chain guide rails **②** out of the timing chain securing guide **③**.

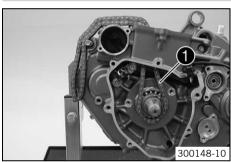


#### Info

The support bushing is plugged through the timing chain guide rails into the timing chain securing guide.

- Remove the timing chain guide rails upward out of the timing chain shaft.
- Hold the timing chain securing guide tight and pull the timing chain tensioning rail 4 out of the timing chain securing guide.
- Remove the timing chain tensioning rail upward out of the timing chain shaft.
- Remove the timing chain securing guide 3.

#### 17.3.21 Removing timing chain and timing chain sprocket



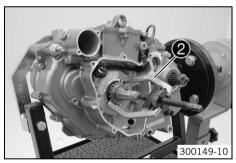
Slip out timing chain 1.



#### Info

Mark the direction of travel.

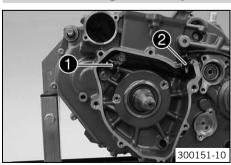
Take off lock ring.



Pull of the timing chain sprocket with the special tool **②**.

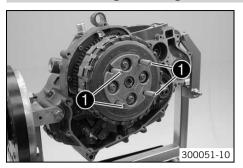
Extractor (59029033000) (\* p. 217)

# Removing crankshaft position sensor



- Remove the screws of crankshaft position sensor **1**.
- Pull cable support sleeve 2 out of the engine case. Take off the crankshaft position sensor.

## 17.3.23 Removing clutch cage



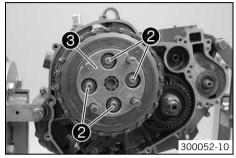
- Clamp the antihopping clutch with special tool 1.

Assembly screws (75029033000) (\* p. 220)

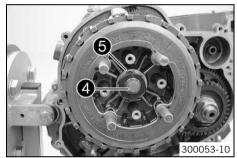


## Info

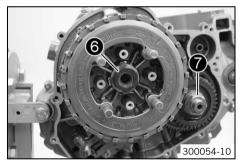
Apply the special tool with the hand only, do not use another tool.



- Loosen the screws ② diagonally and remove them with their spring retainers and clutch springs.
- Remove the pressure cap 3.



- Remove the pressure piece 4.
- Bend up the lock washer 6.



 Hold the clutch cage using the special tool and remove the nut 3 of the inner clutch hub.

Gear segment (75029081000) (\* p. 222)



## Info

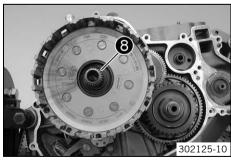
Make sure that the crankshaft is not blocked.

Remove the nut **o** of the primary gear.

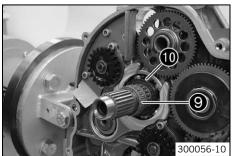


#### Info

Left-handed thread!

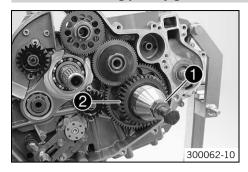


- Take off the stepped washer and remove the half-washers 3.
- Take off the clutch cage.



- Remove needle bearing 9 and supporting plate 10.

## 17.3.24 Removing primary gear



- Plug the special tool into the crankshaft.

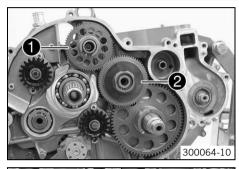
Protection cover (75029090000) (\* p. 223)

Screw the special tool • on to the primary gear •.

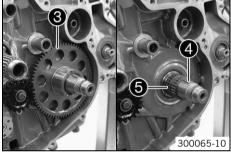
Extractor (75029021000) (\* p. 220)

- Hold it using the special tool and pull off the primary gear by turning the screw in.
- Remove the special tools.

## 17.3.25 Removing starter drive

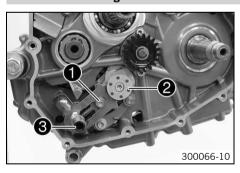


- Remove the lock ring of the starter idler gear **1** and the torque limiter **2**.
- Take off the starter idler gear with the washers.
- Remove the torque limiter **②** with the washers and needle bearing.



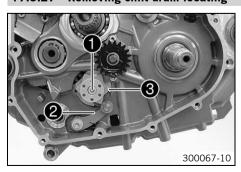
- Take off the free-wheel gear 3.
- Remove the woodruff key 4 and both needle bearings 5.

## 17.3.26 Removing shift shaft



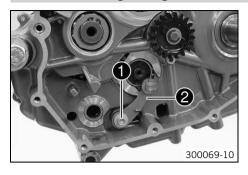
Push sliding plate • away from the shift drum locating •. Remove shift shaft • with the washer.

# 17.3.27 Removing shift drum locating



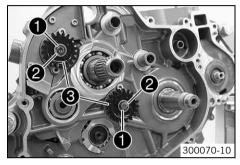
- Remove screw ①.
- Press locking lever ② away from shift drum locating ③ and take off the shift drum locating.
- Release the locking lever.

# 17.3.28 Removing locking lever

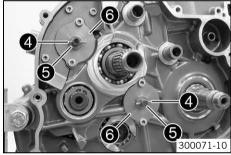


- Remove screw ①.
- Take off locking lever 2 with the sleeve and spring.

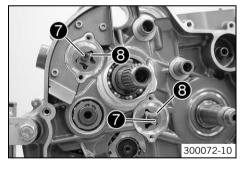
## 17.3.29 Removing oil pumps



- Remove the lock washers **1** and normal washers **2** from both oil pumps.
- Take off the oil pump toothed wheels 3.

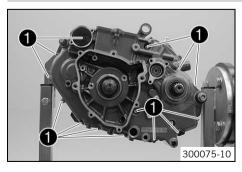


- Remove the pins 4 and washers 5.
- Remove screws. Take off the oil pump cover 6.

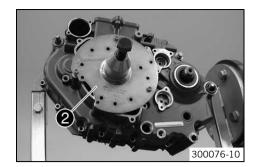


- Remove both oil pump shafts with internal rotors .
- Take the external rotors out of the engine case.

# 17.3.30 Removing left engine case



- Remove screws ①.
- Swing the left section of the engine case up and remove the nut or screw of the engine fixing arm.



- Install the special tool **2** with suitable screws.

Extractor (75029048000) ( p. 221)



## Info

Use the **750** drill hole.

Pull off the section of the engine case.

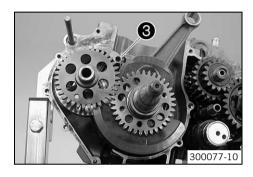


## Info

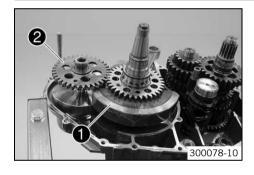
Do not tension the section of the engine case.

The balancer shaft and the main shaft have a stop disk, these usually stick to the bearing.

- Take off the left section of the engine case.
- Remove the special tool.
- Remove dowels.
- Remove O-ring 3.



# 17.3.31 Removing crankshaft and balancer shaft

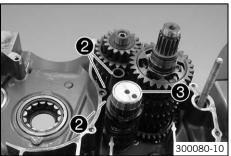


Remove the crankshaft • and the balancer shaft •.

# 17.3.32 Removing transmission shafts



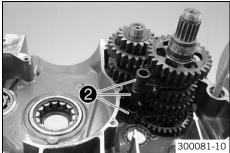
Remove the shift rail ①.



- Swing shift forks 2 to one side.
- Remove shift drum 3.

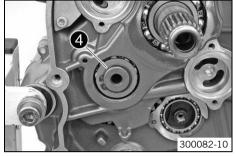
Remove shift forks 2

Info



Remove the lock ring 4 and the stop disk.

Ensure that the pins remain in place.



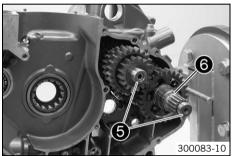
Pull both transmission shafts **6** out of the bearing seats together.



## Info

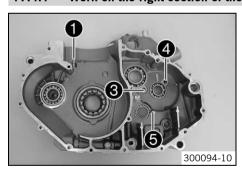
The stop disk of the countershaft usually sticks to the bearing.

Take the O-ring off the countershaft **6**.



#### 17.4 Work on individual parts

#### Work on the right section of the engine case 17.4.1



- Remove oil jet 1.
- Remove bearing locks of the main shaft bearing **3**, of the countershaft bearing **4**, and of the shift drum bearing **6**.
- Remove any sealing mass remnants and clean the engine case section thoroughly.
- Pull the dowels out of the housing.
- Warm the engine case section in an oven.

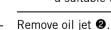
Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

Knock the engine case section against a level wooden plate. This will cause the bearings to drop out of the bearing seats.



Any bearings that remain in the engine case section must be removed using a suitable tool.



- Remove the cover plate 6 for the oil return line.
- Press out the shaft seal ring **1** of the crankshaft from the inside to the outside.
- Remove the shaft seal rings 3 of the water pump.
- Press in the shaft seal ring **o** of the crankshaft from the outside to the inside with the open side facing in.

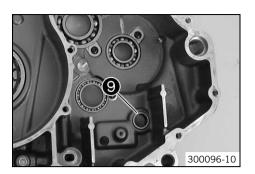


## Info

The shaft seal ring must be flush on the outside.

Press in the shaft seal rings of the water pump with the open side facing out so that it is flush.





Warm the engine case section again.

#### Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

- Insert the new cold bearings into the bearing seats of the hot engine case section and, if necessary, use a suitable press drift to push the bearing from the inside to the outside, all the way to the stop or so it is flush.



#### Info

The shift shaft bearing **9** must be pressed in from the outside to the inside until it is flush.

When pressing the bearing in, ensure that the engine case section is level to prevent damage.

Only press the bearings in via the outer bearing race; otherwise, the bearings will be damaged when they are pressed in.

After the engine case section has cooled, check that the bearings are firmly seated.



#### Info

If the bearings are not firmly seated after cooling, it is likely that they will rotate in the engine case when warm. In this case, the engine case must be renewed.

- Position all bearing locks. Mount and tighten the screws.

#### Guideline

| Locking screw for bearing | M5 | 6 Nm         | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|---------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------|
|                           |    | (4.4 lbf ft) |                           |

Mount and tighten the oil jet ①.

#### Guideline

| Oil jet, piston cooling | M6x0.75 | 4 Nm       | Loctite® 243™ |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------------|
|                         |         | (3 lbf ft) |               |

Mount and tighten the oil jet ②.

## Guideline

| Oil nozzle for conrod bear- | M4 | 2 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|-----------------------------|----|--------------|---------------|
| ing lubrication             |    | (1.5 lbf ft) |               |

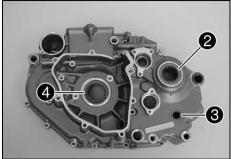
- Blow compressed air through all oil channels and check that they are clear.
- Position the cover plate **3**. Mount and tighten the screws.

#### Guideline

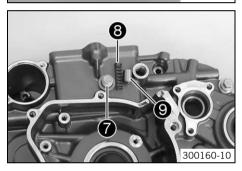
| Screw, cover plate for oil return line | M5 | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
|--|----|-------------------|
|--|----|-------------------|

Reinstall the dowels.

#### 17.4.2 Work on the left section of the engine case







- Remove all dowels.
- Remove oil jet ①.
- Remove the shaft seal ring of countershaft 2 and shift shaft 3.



#### Info

The shaft seal ring **4** of the crankshaft cannot be removed before the crankshaft bearing.

- Screw off the membrane support plate **3** and remove it together with membrane **3**.
- Remove screw **(A)** with the washer.

- Remove screw plug and take pressure spring with piston valve out of the drill hole.
- Remove any sealing mass remnants and clean the engine case section thoroughly.
- Warm the engine case section in an oven.

Guideline

#### 150 °C (302 °F)

 Knock the engine case section against a level wooden plate. This will cause the bearings to drop out of the bearing seats.



#### Info

Any bearings that remain in the engine case section must be removed using a suitable tool.

- Press out the shaft seal ring of the crankshaft from the outside to the inside.
- Press in the shaft seal ring of the crankshaft from the inside to the outside with the open side facing out.



#### Info

The shaft seal ring must be flush on the outside.

Warm the engine case section again.

Guideline

## 150 °C (302 °F)

Insert the new cold bearings into the bearing seats of the hot engine case section
and, if necessary, use a suitable press drift to push the bearing all the way to the
stop or so that it is flush.



#### Info

When pressing the bearing in, ensure that the engine case section is level to prevent damage.

Only press the bearings in via the outer bearing race; otherwise, the bearings will be damaged when they are pressed in.

After the engine case section has cooled, check that the bearings are firmly seated.



#### Info

If the bearings are not firmly seated after cooling, it is likely that they will rotate in the engine case when warm. In this case, the engine case must be renewed.

Mount and tighten screw 
 with the washer.

#### Guideline

| Locking screw for bearing | M5 | 6 Nm<br>(4.4 lbf ft) | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|---------------------------|----|----------------------|---------------------------|
|                           |    | (4.4 IDI IL)         |                           |

- Press in the shaft seal ring of countershaft ② and shift shaft ③ with the open side facing inwards so that it is flush.
- Mount and tighten the oil jet ①.

#### Guideline

| Oil jet, piston cooling | M6x0.75 | 4 Nm       | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|-------------------------|---------|------------|---------------------------|
|                         |         | (3 lbf ft) |                           |

- Mount the dowels.
- Blow compressed air through all oil channels and check that they are clear.
- Measure the spring length of the oil pressure regulator valve.

| Oil pressure regulator valve - minimum spring length | 25.36 mm (0.9984 in) |
|--|----------------------|
| spring length  |                      |

- » If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the spring.
- Check the piston valve for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the piston valve.
- Lubricate piston valve 9 and mount it with pressure spring 8. Mount and tighten screw plug 7 with the new seal ring.

#### Guideline

200155-10

| Oil pressure regulator valve plug | M12x1.5 | 20 Nm         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------------|
|                                   |         | (14.8 lbf ft) |

- Position the membrane support plate  **with membrane . Mount and tighten the screws.** 

## Guideline

| Screw, membrane fixation | M3 | 2.5 Nm<br>(1.84 lbf ft) | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|--------------------------|----|-------------------------|---------------------------|
|--------------------------|----|-------------------------|---------------------------|



## Info

The membrane support plate is curved and must point away from the membrane.

An incorrectly installed membrane support plate results in loss of performance and increased oil consumption or leaks.

Do not apply thread locker between the membrane and the membrane support plate since this would impair their function.

#### 17.4.3 Work on the clutch cover



- Remove the shaft seal ring of the crankshaft.
- Press in a new shaft seal ring with the open side facing inward until it stops.

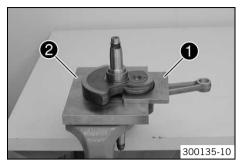


## Info

Support the clutch cover sufficiently when pressing in.

Blow compressed air through the oil channel and check that it is clear.

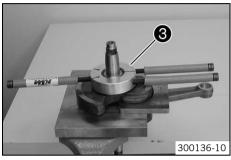
#### 17.4.4 Removing crankshaft bearing inner ring



Fix the crankshaft with special tools • and • in the vise.

Upper part, pressing-out tool (75029047050) ( p. 221)

Under part, pressing-out tool (75029047051) (\* p. 221)



Heat the special tool 3.
 Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

Tool for inner bearing race (58429037043) (\*\* p. 217)

- Push the heated special tool on to the inner bearing race, press them hard together, and pull them together off the crankshaft.
- Take off the compensation shim.
- Repeat the operation on the opposite side.

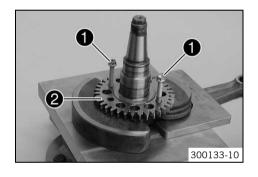
# 17.4.5 Removing balancer shaft drive wheel

#### Preparatory work

Remove the crankshaft bearing inner ring. (♥ p. 127)

#### Main work

Screw in 2 M6 screws 1 in the threads. Tighten the two screws evenly to pull the drive wheel 2 off the crankshaft.



## 17.4.6 Changing the connecting rod, conrod bearing, and crank pin

## Preparatory work

- Remove the crankshaft bearing inner ring. (\* p. 127)
- Remove the drive wheel of the balancer shaft. (\*\* p. 127)

#### Main work

Position the crankshaft with the special tool 1 in the press.

Under part, pressing-out tool (75029047051) ( p. 221)

Position the special tool 2 between the crankwebs.

Upper part, pressing-out tool (75029047050) (\* p. 221)

 Press the crank pin with the push-out drift of the special tool out of the upper crankweb.

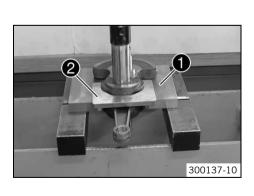
Pressing device for crankshaft, complete (75029047000) (\* p. 221)

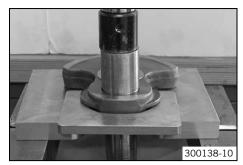


## Info

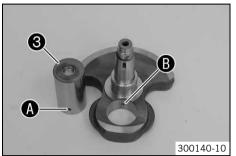
Hold the lower crankweb.

Take off the connecting rod and bearing.





Press the crank pin out of the crankweb.



- Press in the new crank pin 3 as far as possible.



#### Info

The crank pin must be pressed in so that oil channel  ${\bf 0}$  is aligned with oil channel  ${\bf 0}$ .

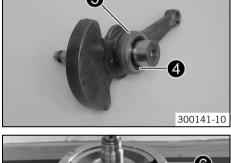
If the oil channels are not correctly aligned, the conrod bearing will not be supplied with oil.

- Blow compressed air through the oil channel to check that it is clear.
- Install the bearing 4 and the connecting rod 6.



## Info

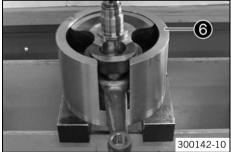
Thoroughly lubricate the bearing.



Position special tool 6 on the press.

Pressing device for crankshaft, complete (75029047000) (\* p. 221)

 Place the crankweb in with the connecting rod and the bearing. Position the second crankweb.



Position the special tool • with the heel at the bottom.

Pressing device for crankshaft, complete (75029047000) (\* p. 221)

Press the upper crankweb in as far as possible.



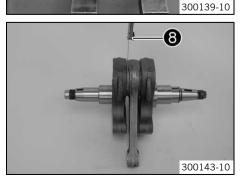
#### Info

The press mandrel must be applied above the crank pin.

- Take the crankshaft out of the special tool, and check the connecting rod for freedom of movement.
- Measure the axial clearance between the connecting rod and the crankwebs using the special tool 3.

| Feeler gauge (59029041100) (* p. 218)                    |                                    |  |  |
|--|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Connecting rod - axial clearance of lower conrod bearing | 0.40 0.60 mm (0.0157<br>0.0236 in) |  |  |

- » If the specified value is not met:
  - Correct until it complies with the specified value.

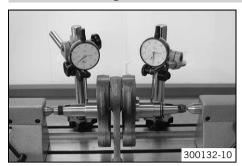


# Finishing work

- Check the crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin. ( p. 129)
- Install the drive wheel of the balancer shaft. (\* p. 129)

- Install the crankshaft bearing inner ring. (\* p. 129)
- Measure the axial clearance of the crankshaft and the balancer shaft. (\*\* p. 130)

#### 17.4.7 Checking crankshaft run-out at bearing pin

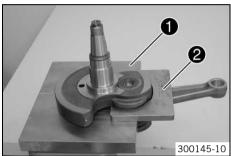


- Position the crankshaft on a roller block.
- Rotate the crankshaft slowly.
- Check the crankshaft run-out at both bearing pins.

Crankshaft run-out at bearing pin  $\leq 0.10 \text{ mm} (\leq 0.0039 \text{ in})$ 

- If the crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin is greater than the specified value:
  - Align the crankshaft.

#### 17.4.8 Installing balancer shaft drive wheel



#### Main work

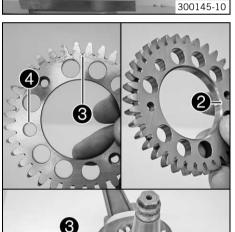
Fix the crankshaft with special tools **1** and **2** in the vise.

Upper part, pressing-out tool (75029047050) (\* p. 221) Under part, pressing-out tool (75029047051) (\* p. 221)

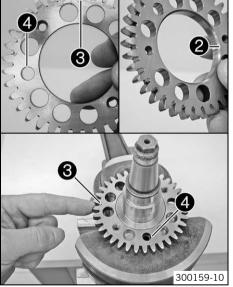
Warm the drive wheel.

Guideline

100 °C (212 °F)



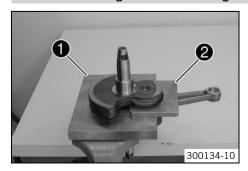
- Place the drive wheel on the crankshaft.
  - ✓ The dowel of the crankshaft must fit in the drill hole 
    ④.
  - The side of the drive wheel with the punch mark 3 must be visible after assembly, and the side with the bevel 2 must be in contact with the crankweb.



#### **Finishing work**

- Install the crankshaft bearing inner ring. (\* p. 129)
- Measure the axial clearance of the crankshaft and the balancer shaft. (\* p. 130)

#### 17.4.9 Installing crankshaft bearing inner ring



Fix the crankshaft with special tools **1** and **2** in the vise.

Upper part, pressing-out tool (75029047050) ( ₱ p. 221) Under part, pressing-out tool (75029047051) ( p. 221)

- Push on the compensation shim.
- Heat the special tool. Install the inner bearing race. Guideline

120 °C (248 °F)

- Repeat the operation on the opposite side.
- Make sure that the new inner bearing race is installed flush.



## Info

After changing the crankshaft bearing and the conrod bearing, measure the axial play of the crankshaft.

#### **Finishing work**

- Measure the axial clearance of the crankshaft and the balancer shaft. ( p. 130)

## 17.4.10 Measuring axial clearance of crankshaft and balancer shaft



Insert the crankshaft and balancer shaft in the right engine casing.



#### nfo

Do not forget the dowels.

- Mount the left engine casing.
- Mount and tighten the screws.

#### Guideline

| Screw, engine case | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|--------------------|----|--------------------|
|--------------------|----|--------------------|

 Mount the dial gauge support on the engine case and measure and note the axial clearance of the crankshaft.

#### Guideline

| Crank | shaft - axial clearance | 0.15 0.25 mm (0.0059 |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------|
|       |                         | 0.0098 in)           |

- » If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Remove the crankshaft.
  - Remove the crankshaft bearing inner ring. (♥ p. 127)
  - Calculate the thickness of the compensation shims.
  - Add or remove compensation shims equally on both sides.



#### Info

If the axial clearance is too small, remove compensation shims. If the axial clearance is too large, add compensation shims.

- Install the crankshaft bearing inner ring. (\* p. 129)
- Mount the dial gauge support on the engine case and measure and note the axial clearance of the balancer shaft.

#### Guideline

Balancer shaft axial clearance 0.05... 0.20 mm (0.002... 0.0079 in)

- » If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Remove the balancer shaft.
  - Calculate the thickness of the compensation shims.
  - Add compensation shims to the ignition side only.



#### Info

If the axial clearance is too small, remove compensation shims. If the axial clearance is too large, add compensation shims.

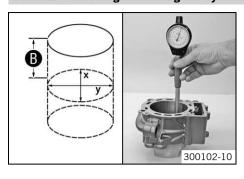
# 17.4.11 Cylinder - Nikasil® coating

300164-10



**Nikasil®** is a surface protection layer for a coating method developed by the Mahle company. The name is derived from the two materials used in this method - a layer of nickel, in which silicon carbide (a particularly hard substance) is embedded. The most important advantages of the **Nikasil®** coating are the excellent heat conductivity resulting in better performance, less wear, and low cylinder weight.

## 17.4.12 Checking/measuring the cylinder



- Check the O-ring of the chain adjuster for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the O-ring.
- Check the cylinder bearing surface for damage.
  - » If the cylinder bearing surface is damaged:
    - Change the cylinder and piston.
- Measure the cylinder diameter at several places in the 
   and 
   axes using a micrometer to check for oval wear.
- To determine the size, measure the cylinder at a distance from the top edge of the cylinder.

#### Guideline

| Distance 3               | 55 mm (2.17 in)                            |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Cylinder - bore diameter |  |  |
| Size I                   | 102.000 102.012 mm (4.01574<br>4.01621 in) |  |
| Size II                  | 102.013 102.025 mm (4.01625<br>4.01672 in) |  |

The cylinder size • is marked on the side of the cylinder.



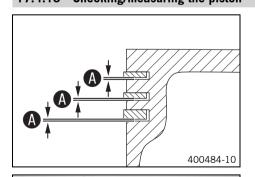
 Check the sealing area of the cylinder head for distortion using a straight edge and the special tool.

| Feeler gauge (59029041100) ( p. 218)             |                         |  |
|--|-------------------------|--|
| Cylinder/cylinder head - sealing area distortion | ≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in) |  |

- » If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the cylinder.

# 17.4.13 Checking/measuring the piston

400376-10



Use the special tool to measure clearance **①** of the piston rings in the piston ring groove.

## Guideline

| Piston ring - groove clearance | ≤ 0.08 mm (≤ 0.0031 in) |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                |                         |

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (\* p. 218)

» If clearance **(a)** is larger than the specified value:

- Change the piston and piston rings.
- Check/measure the cylinder. (♥ p. 131)
- Check the piston bearing surface for damage.
  - » If the piston bearing surface is damaged:
    - Change the piston and, if necessary, the cylinder.
- Check that the piston rings can move easily in the piston ring grooves.
  - » If the piston ring is stiff:
    - Clean the piston ring groove.





#### IIр

Use an old piston ring to clean the piston ring groove.

- Check the piston rings for damage.
  - » If the piston ring is damaged:
    - Change the piston ring.



#### Info

Mount the piston ring with the marking facing upward.

- Check the piston pin for discoloration or signs of wear.
  - » If the piston pin has strong discoloration/signs of wear:
    - Change the piston pin.
- Insert the piston pin into the connecting rod and check the bearing for play.
  - » If the piston pin bearing has too much play:
    - Change the connecting rod and the piston pin.
- Measure the piston at the piston skirt, at right angles to the piston pin, at a distance 3.

#### Guideline

| Distance <b>®</b> | 31.5 mm (1.24 in)                          |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Piston - diameter |  |  |
| Size I            | 101.955 101.965 mm (4.01397<br>4.01436 in) |  |
| Size II           | 101.965 101.975 mm (4.01436<br>4.01476 in) |  |

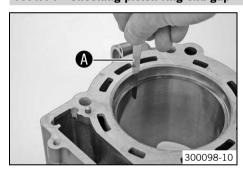


301758-10

#### Info

Piston size **1** is marked on the piston head.

# 17.4.14 Checking piston ring end gap



- Remove the piston ring from the piston.
- Place the piston ring in the cylinder and align it with the piston.

#### Guideline

| Under the upper edge of the cylinder | 10 mm (0.39 in) |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|

Measure the end gap with a feeler gauge A.

#### Guideline

| Piston ring end gap |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Compression rings   | ≤ 0.80 mm (≤ 0.0315 in) |
| Oil scraper ring    | ≤ 1.00 mm (≤ 0.0394 in) |

- If the end gap is more than the specified value:
  - Check/measure the cylinder. (♥ p. 131)
- » If the cylinder wear is within the tolerance range:
  - Change the piston ring.
- Mount the piston ring with the marking facing toward the piston head.

#### 17.4.15 Checking piston/cylinder mounting clearance

- Check/measure the cylinder. (\* p. 131)
- Check/measure the piston. (♥ p. 131)
- The smallest piston/cylinder mounting clearance is the result of the smallest cylinder bore diameter minus the largest piston diameter. The largest piston/cylinder mounting clearance is the result of the largest cylinder bore diameter minus the smallest piston diameter.

#### Guideline

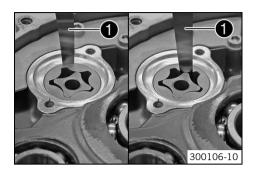
| Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| New condition                        | 0.035 0.060 mm (0.00138 0.00236 in) |
| Wear limit                           | 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)                 |

## 17.4.16 Checking oil pumps for wear



#### Info

The oil pump wear check shown here is on the suction pump but it applies to all oil pumps.

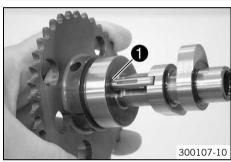


 Use a feeler gauge • to measure the play between the external rotor and the engine case as well as between the external rotor and the internal rotor.

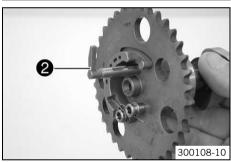
| Oil pump  |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Clearance between external rotor and engine case    | ≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)            |
| Clearance between external rotor and internal rotor | ≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)            |
| Axial clearance                                     | 0.04 0.08 mm (0.0016<br>0.0031 in) |

- » If the measured value does not meet specifications:
  - Change the oil pump and, if necessary, the engine case.

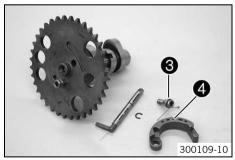
## 17.4.17 Replacing autodecompressor



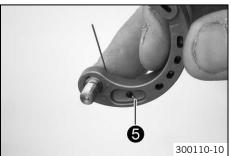
Take the lock ring ● off the autodecompression shaft and dispose of it.



Pull the autodecompression shaft @ from the camshaft.



Disconnect the autodecompression spring. Loosen the screw 3 and remove it together with the autodecompression spring and the autodecompression weight 4.



- When assembling, first connect the autodecompression spring and then insert the screw through the autodecompression weight.
  - ✓ The arm of the autodecompression spring ⑤ is long enough to pass right through the autodecompression weight.
- Position the autodecompression weight. Mount and tighten screw 3. Reconnect the autodecompression spring.

## Guideline

| Screw, autodecompression | M6 | 3 4 Nm    | Loctite® 243™ |
|--------------------------|----|-----------|---------------|
|                          |    | (2.2      |               |
|                          |    | 3 lbf ft) |               |

- Mount the autodecompression shaft in the camshaft. Install a new lock ring.

- Check the functioning.
  - » If the autodecompression spring does not completely retract the autodecompression shaft:
    - Replace the autodecompression spring.

#### 17.4.18 Preparing timing chain tensioner for installation



Fully compress the timing chain tensioner.



#### Info

This requires considerable force since the oil has to be pressed out.

- Release the timing chain tensioner.
  - ✓ Without pressure, the timing chain tensioner expands fully.



 Place two compensating disks or similar aids next to the piston of the timing chain tensioner. This should ensure that when pushed down, the piston does not fully withdraw.

#### Guideline

Thickness of the compensating disks 2... 2.5 mm (0.08... 0.098 in)

- Release the timing chain tensioner.
  - ✓ The latching system locks and the piston stops moving.

| End position of piston after latching | 3 mm (0.12 in) |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|
|---------------------------------------|----------------|

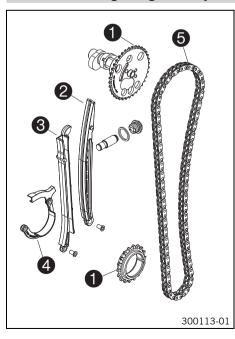


#### Info

This position is necessary for installation.

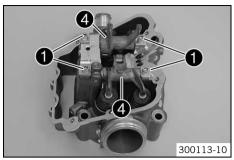
If the timing chain tensioner is now pressed in once more (while it is installed) and then pulled out no more than halfway (preventing it from coming out fully), the latching system locks and the timing chain tensioner can no longer be compacted; this function is necessary to ensure sufficient tension of the timing chain, even at low oil pressure.

# 17.4.19 Checking timing assembly

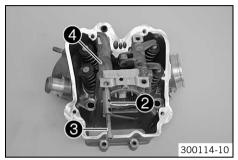


- Clean all parts well.
- Check the timing chain gear / timing chain sprocket for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the timing chain gear / timing chain sprocket.
  - Check timing chain tensioning rail 2 for damage and wear.
    - » If there is damage or wear:
      - Change the timing chain tensioning rail.
  - Check timing chain guide rail 3 for damage and wear.
    - » If there is damage or wear:
      - Change the timing chain guide rail.
- Check timing chain securing guide 4 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the timing chain securing guide.
- Check timing chain **6** for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the timing chain.
- Check that the timing chain links move easily. Let the timing chain hang down freely.
  - » If the chain links no longer straighten out:
    - Change the timing chain.

## 17.4.20 Removing rocker arm



Remove screws ①.



- Screw a suitable screw 3 into the rocker arm shafts 2. Pull out the rocker arm shafts
- Take off the rocker arm 4.

## 17.4.21 Changing camshaft bearing



#### **Preparatory work**

- Remove the rocker arm. ( ₱ p. 135)

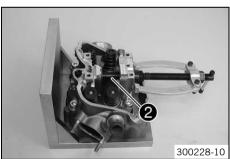
#### Main work

- Clamp the cylinder head.

Clamping plate (75029050000) (\* p. 222)

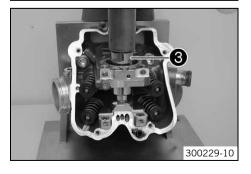
- Remove the large camshaft bearing using the special tool **①**.

Push-out drift (75029051000) (\* p. 222)



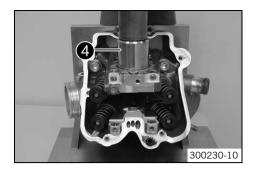
Remove the small camshaft bearing using special tool 2.

Insert for bearing puller (15112018100) ( p. 216)
Bearing puller (15112017000) ( p. 216)



Press in the small camshaft bearing as far as possible using the special tool 3.

Push-in drift (75029044020) (\* p. 221)



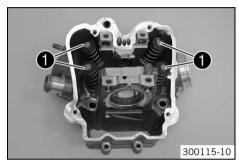
Press in the large camshaft bearing as far as possible using the special tool 4.

Push-in drift (75029044010) (\* p. 220)

#### **Finishing work**

Install the rocker arm. (\* p. 139)

## 17.4.22 Removing valves



 Take shims • out of the valve spring retainers and lay them to one side according to their normal built-in position.

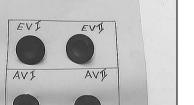


- Pretension the valve springs using the special tool.

Valve spring compressor (59029019000) ( p. 217)

Valve spring mounting device (78029060000) ( p. 224)

- Remove valve keys and release tension on the valve springs.
- Remove spring retainers and spring.
- Pull the valve down and out of the valve guide, remove the valve stem seal and valve spring retainer.
- Mark the valves according to their normal built-in position.



300117-10



Place the valves into a box according to the installation position and label the box.

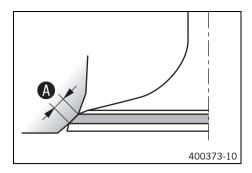
# 17.4.23 Checking valves



Check the run-out at the valve plate.

| Valve - run-out    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| On the valve plate | ≤ 0.05 mm (≤ 0.002 in) |

- If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the valve.



Check the sealing seat **(4)** on the valve.

| Valve - sealing seat width |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Intake                     | 1.60 mm (0.063 in)  |
| Valve - sealing seat width |                     |
| Exhaust                    | 2.00 mm (0.0787 in) |

- If the sealing area is not in the center of the valve seat or deviates from the specified value:
  - Machine the valve seat.

## 17.4.24 Checking valve springs



- Check the valve springs for fractures and wear (visual check).
  - » If the valve spring is fractured or worn:
    - Change the valve spring.
- Measure the valve spring lengths.

| Valve spring                              |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| Minimum length (without valve spring cap) | 42.3 mm (1.665 in) |

- If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the valve spring.

## 17.4.25 Checking valve spring retainer



- Check the valve spring retainer for fractures and wear (visual check).
  - If the valve spring retainer is fractured or worn:
    - Change the valve spring retainer.
- Measure the thickness of the valve spring retainer.

| Valve spring cap - thickness | 2.4 2.5 mm (0.094 0.098 in) |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|

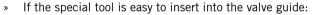
- If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the valve spring retainer.

## 17.4.26 Checking cylinder head

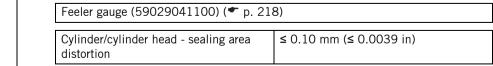


Check the valve guides using the special tool **①**.

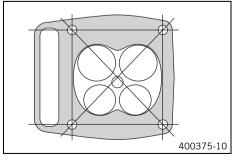


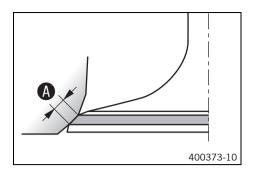


- Change the valve guide and valve.
- Check the sealing area of the spark plug thread and the valve seats for damage and tearing.
  - If there is wear or tearing:
    - Change the cylinder head.
- Check the sealing area of the cylinder for distortion using a straight edge and the special tool.



- If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the cylinder head.

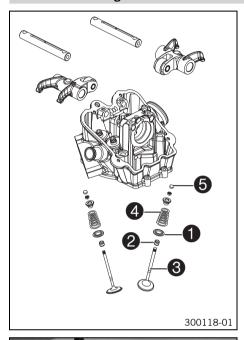




| Valve - sealing seat width |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Intake                     | 1.60 mm (0.063 in)  |
| Valve - sealing seat width |                     |
| Exhaust                    | 2.00 mm (0.0787 in) |

- » If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Machine the valve seat.
- Blow compressed air through all oil channels and check that they are clear.

## 17.4.27 Installing valves



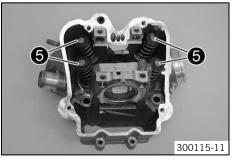
- Position the valve spring cap ①. Install new valve stem seals ②.
- Mount valves 3 according to their normal built-in position.
- Install the valve springs 4 and the spring retainers.



Pretension the valve springs using the special tool.

Valve spring compressor (59029019000) (**\*** p. 217)

Valve spring mounting device (78029060000) (**\*** p. 224)



Mount valve keys.

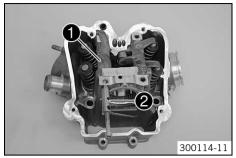


#### Info

When mounting the valve keys, check that they are seated correctly; preferably, fix the valve keys to the valve with a little grease.

- Place shims **6** into the valve spring retainers according to the installation position.

## 17.4.28 Installing rocker arm



- Position the rocker arm **1** and push in the rocker arm shafts **2**.



#### Info

Make sure that the tapped hole of the rocker arm shaft is positioned facing outwards.

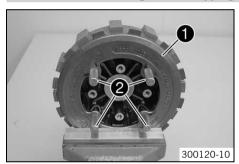
The small drill hole and the flat surface must point upwards.



Install and tighten the screws 3 of the rocker arm shafts.
 Guideline

| Screw, rocker arm shaft | M6 | 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft) |
|-------------------------|----|--------------------|
| · ·                     |    |                    |

# 17.4.29 Disassembling the antihopping clutch



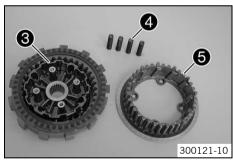
Clamp the clutch • in a vise.



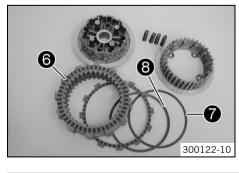
#### Info

Use soft jaws.

Carefully loosen and gradually remove the special tool ②.



- Take the clutch out of the vise and lay it on a clean workbench with the outer clutch hub 6 facing down.
- Take the inner clutch hub **3** and release springs **4** out of the outer clutch hub **5**.

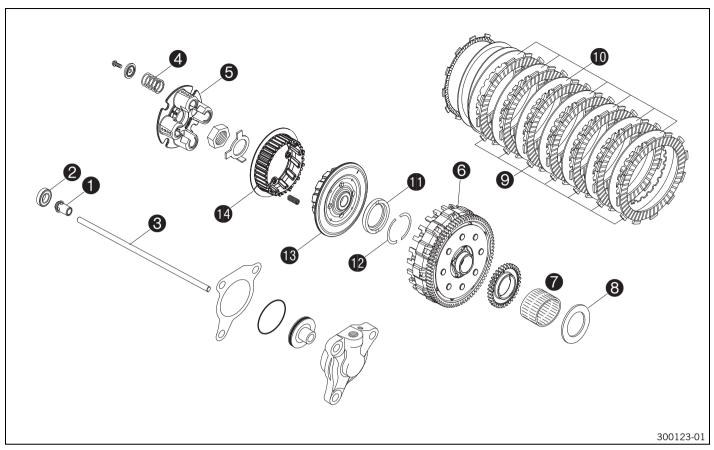


- Take off the clutch facing discs 6 from the inner clutch hub.
- Remove pretension ring **3** and support ring **3**.
- Clean all parts well.
- Check the clutch. (♥ p. 139)

# 17.4.30 Checking the clutch

#### **Preparatory work**

- Disassemble the antihopping clutch. (\* p. 139)



#### Main work

- Check pressure piece for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the pressure piece.
- Check axial bearing ② for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the axial bearing.
- Place push rod 3 on a level surface and check it for run-out.
  - » If there is run-out:
    - Change the push rod.
- Check the length of clutch springs 4.

| Clutch caring longth   | 21.5 22.5 mm (1.24 1.210 in) |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| Clutch spring - length | 31.5 33.5 mm (1.24 1.319 in) |

- » If the clutch spring length is less than the specified value:
  - Change all clutch springs.
- Check the contact surface of pressure cap 6 for damage and wear.
  - $\ensuremath{\text{\textit{»}}}$  If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the pressure cap.
- Check the contact surfaces of the clutch facing discs in the outer clutch hub 6 for wear.

| Clutch basket - contact surface of clutch facing discs | ≤ 0.5 mm (≤ 0.02 in) |
|--|----------------------|
|--|----------------------|

- » If the contact surface is very worn:
  - Change the clutch facing discs and the outer clutch hub.
- Check needle bearing of and supporting plate of for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the needle bearing and supporting plate.
- Check the intermediate clutch discs 9 for damage and wear.
  - » If the intermediate clutch discs are not even or are pitted:
    - Change all intermediate clutch discs.

- Check clutch facing discs for discoloration and scoring.
  - » If there is discoloration or scoring:
    - Change all clutch facing discs.
- Check the thickness of clutch facing discs •.

Clutch facing disc - thickness

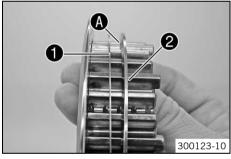
≥ 2.5 mm (≥ 0.098 in)

- » If the clutch facing disc does not meet specifications:
  - Change all clutch facing discs.
- Check stepped washer for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the stepped washer.
- Check half washers 
   for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the half washers.
- Check inner clutch hub ® for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the inner clutch hub.
- Check the outer clutch hub for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the outer clutch hub.

#### **Finishing work**

Preassemble the antihopping clutch. (\* p. 141)

# 17.4.31 Preassembling the antihopping clutch

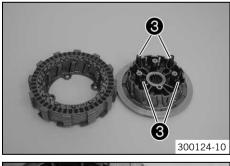


- Thoroughly oil the clutch facing discs.
- Push the support ring and the pretension ring on to the outer clutch hub.

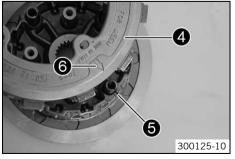


#### Info

The pretension ring must be installed so that it is flush with the inner edge **②** on the support ring.



- Position the trimmed clutch facing disc with the recess for the pretension ring on the outer clutch hub.
- Beginning with the coated intermediate clutch disc, position all further clutch facing discs and intermediate clutch discs alternately.
- Position the release springs 3.



- Push on the outer clutch hub 4 and pay attention to the markings.
  - ✓ The arrow ⑤ of the outer clutch hub must point to the notch ⑤ of the inner clutch hub.
- Push the two clutch hubs firmly together and have an assistant screw in the special tool

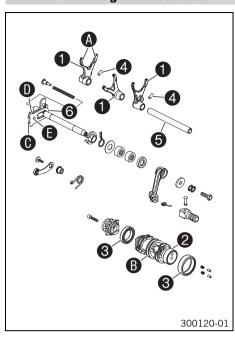
Assembly screws (75029033000) ( p. 220)



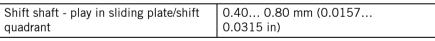
## Info

Apply the special tool with the hand only, do not use another tool. Apply the special tool only firmly enough so that the clutch facing discs can still be turned against each other since they still have to be aligned for mounting in the clutch basket.

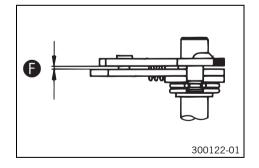
#### 17.4.32 Checking shift mechanism



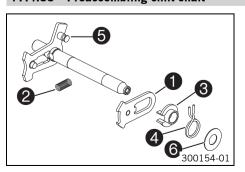
- Check the shift forks 1 (see 4) for damage and wear (visual check).
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the shift fork and gear wheel pair.
- - » If the shift groove is worn:
    - Change the shift roller.
- Check the seat of the shift drum in the bearings 3.
  - » If the shift roller is not seated correctly:
    - Replace the shift drum and/or the bearing.
- Check bearing 3 for stiffness and wear.
  - » If the bearings do not move freely or are worn:
    - Replace the bearings.
- Check the needle bushing **4** for stiffness and wear.
  - » If the needle bushing does not move freely or is worn:
    - Replace the needle bushing.
- Check the shift rail **6** on a flat surface for run-out.
  - » If there is run-out:
    - Change the shift rail.
- Check the shift rail for scoring, signs of corrosion and stiffness in the shift forks.
  - » If there is scoring or corrosion, or if the shift fork is stiff:
    - Change the shift rail.
- Check sliding plate **6** in contact areas **6** for wear.
  - » If the sliding plate is worn:
    - Change the sliding plate.
- Check return surface **0** on the sliding plate for wear.
  - » If deep notches are present:
    - Change the sliding plate.
- Check guide pin for looseness and wear.
  - » If the guide pin is loose and/or worn:
    - Change the sliding plate.
- Preassemble the shift shaft. (\* p. 142)
- Check the clearance between the sliding plate and the shift quadrant.



- If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the sliding plate.



# 17.4.33 Preassembling shift shaft



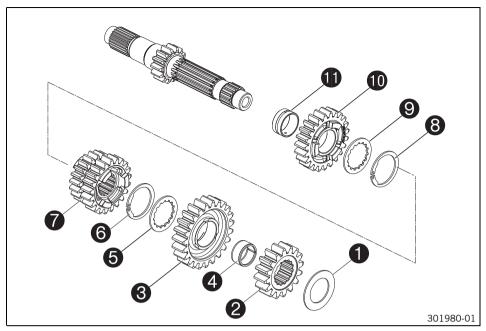
Fix the short end of the shift shaft in a vise.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

- Mount sliding plate with the guide pin facing down and attach the guide pin to the shift quadrant.
- Mount preload spring ②.
- Push on spring guide ③, push return spring ④ over the spring guide with the offset end facing upward and lift the offset end over abutment bolt ⑤.
- Mount stop disk 6.

### 17.4.34 Disassembling the main shaft

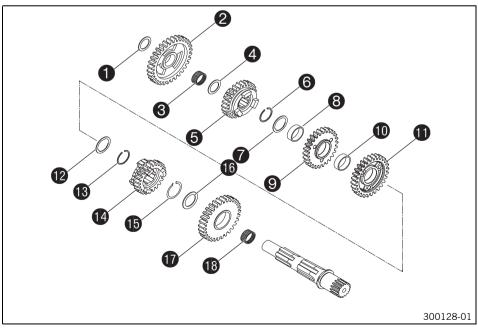


Fix the main shaft in the vise with the geared end facing downward.
 Guideline

Use soft jaws.

- Remove stop disk and second-gear fixed gear •.
- Remove the sixth-gear idler gear 3.
- Remove the split needle bearing @ and stop disk .
- Remove lock ring 6.
- Remove the third/fourth-gear sliding gear •.
- Remove lock ring 3.
- Remove stop disk **9** and fifth-gear idler gear **0**.
- Remove bearing bush •.

### 17.4.35 Dismantling countershaft



Fix the countershaft in the vise with the geared end facing downward.
 Guideline

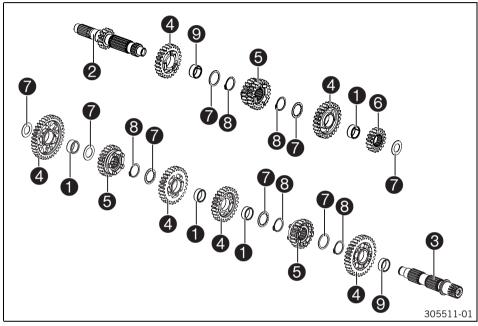
Use soft jaws

- Remove stop disk 1 and first-gear idler gear 2.
- Remove needle bearing 3 and stop disk 4.
- Remove fifth-gear sliding gear 6 and lock ring 6.
- Remove stop disk and third-gear idler gear .
- Remove needle bearing 3 and the fourth-gear idler gear 6.
- Remove needle bearing **1** and stop disk **1**.
- Remove lock ring **®** and sixth-gear sliding gear **@**.
- Remove lock ring **6** and stop disk **6**.

### 17.4.36 Checking the transmission

#### Condition

The transmission has been disassembled.



- Check needle bearing for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the needle bearing.
- Check the pivot points of main shaft 2 and countershaft 3 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the main shaft and/or countershaft.
- Check the tooth profiles of main shaft ② and countershaft ③ for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the main shaft and/or countershaft.
- Check the pivot points of idler gears 4 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the shift dogs of idler gears 4, sliding gears 5, and fixed gear 6 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the tooth faces of idler gears **4**, sliding gears **5**, and fixed gear **6** for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the tooth profiles of sliding gears 6 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check sliding gears 6 for smooth operation in the profile of main shaft 2.

- » If the sliding gear does not move easily:
  - Change the sliding gear or the main shaft.
- Check sliding gears for smooth operation in the profile of countershaft •.
  - » If the fixed gear does not move easily:
    - Change the sliding gear or the countershaft.
- Check stop disks for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the stop disk.
- Use new lock rings (3) in every repair job.
- Check bearing bushes **9** for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the bearing bush.

### 17.4.37 Assembling the main shaft



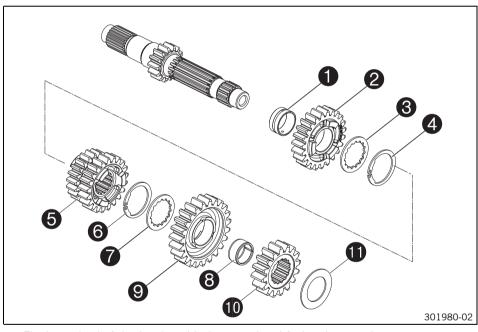
#### Info

Use new lock rings in every repair job.

#### Preparatory work

- Oil all parts carefully before assembling.
- Check the transmission. (\* p. 144)

#### Main work



Fix the main shaft in the vise with the geared end facing downward.
 Guideline

Use soft jaws

Lubricate and mount bearing bush ①.

Long-life grease (\* p. 214)

- Push on the fifth-gear idler gear ② with the shift dogs facing upward.
- Mount stop disk 3 and lock ring 4.
- Push on the third/fourth-gear sliding gear **3** with the small gear wheel facing downward and mount lock ring **3**.
- Push on stop disk **7** and split needle bearing **8**.
- Push on the sixth-gear idler gear **9** with the shift dogs facing downward.
- Push on the second-gear fixed gear **10** with the collar facing downward and mount stop disk **10**.
- Finally, check all gear wheels for smooth operation.

### 17.4.38 Assembling countershaft



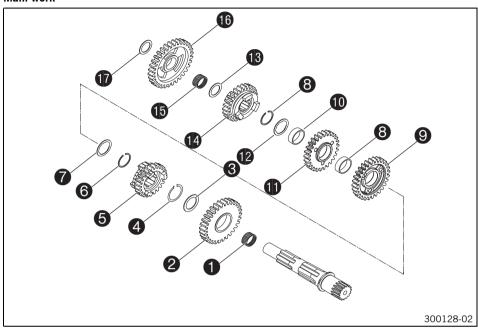
#### Info

Use new lock rings in every repair job.

#### **Preparatory work**

- Oil all parts carefully before assembling.
- Check the transmission. (♥ p. 144)

### Main work



Fix the countershaft in the vise with the geared end facing downward.
 Guideline

Use soft jaws

Lubricate and mount bearing bush ①.

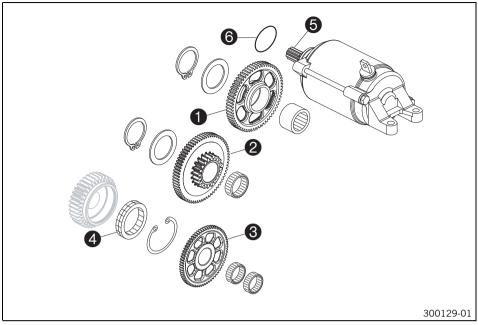
Long-life grease (\* p. 214)

- Mount second-gear idler gear 2 on the countershaft with the protruding collar facing downward.
- Mount stop disk 3 and lock ring 4.
- Mount the sixth-gear sliding gear 6 with the shift groove facing upward.
- Mount lock ring 6 and stop disk 7.
- Mount needle bearing 3 and the fourth-gear idler gear 9 with the collar facing upward.
- Mount needle bearing and the third-gear idler gear with the collar facing downward.
- Mount stop disk 

   and lock ring 

   ...
- Mount the fifth-gear sliding gear @ with the shift groove facing downward and stop disk .
- Mount needle bearing ®, first-gear idler gear ® with the recess facing downward, and stop disk ®.
- Finally, check all gear wheels for smooth operation.

### 17.4.39 Checking the starter drive

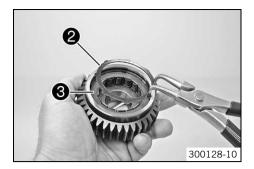


- Check the teeth and seating of the starter idler gear **1** for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the starter idler gear and/or needle bushing.
- Check the teeth and seating of the torque limiter 2 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the torque limiter and/or needle bushing.
- Check freewheel gear 3 and bearing when removed for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the freewheel gear and/or the bearing.
- Check freewheel 4 when removed for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the freewheel.
- Check the toothing of the starter motor 6 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the starter motor.
- Clamp the minus (negative) cable of a 12 Volt power supply to the starter motor housing. Briefly connect the plus (positive) cable
  of the power supply to the starter motor connection.
  - » If the starter motor does not turn when you close the power circuit:
    - Replace the starter motor.
- Replace the O-ring 6 of the starter motor.

### 17.4.40 Removing freewheel



- Extract the lock ring **1** from the groove using suitable pliers.



- Compress the expansion ring **②** and remove it, using suitable pliers.
- Take the freewheel 3 out of the primary gear.

### 17.4.41 Checking freewheel



- Insert the freewheel gear 1 in the primary gear 2, turning the primary gear clockwise; do not twist!
- Check the locking action of the freewheel gear •.
  - » If the primary gear does not turn clockwise or if it does not lock counterclockwise:
    - Remove the freewheel. (\* p. 147)
    - Turn the freewheel 180°.
    - Install the freewheel. (♥ p. 148)

### 17.4.42 Installing freewheel



- Lubricate all parts thoroughly.
- Push the freewheel 1 into the primary gear.

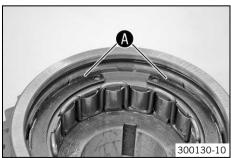


#### Info

Note the direction of rotation.



Install the expansion ring ②.





#### Info

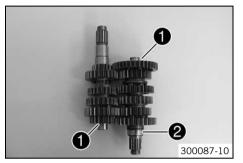
If necessary, use a screwdriver to ease them in.



 Insert the lock ring (a) into the groove with suitable pliers and check that it is seated correctly.

### 17.5 Engine assembly

### 17.5.1 Installing transmission shafts



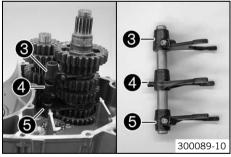
Clamp the right section of the engine case.

Holder for engine assembly stand (75012001070) (\* p. 219)
Support for engine assembly stand (75012001060) (\* p. 219)
Engine assembly stand (61229001000) (\* p. 219)

- Make sure that both stop disks are installed.
- Mount the inner bearing race 2 on the countershaft.



- Lubricate all bearings.
- Assemble the two transmission shafts and slide them into the bearing seats together.

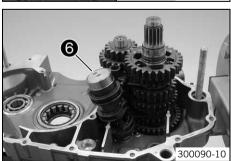


- Mount the upper shift fork **3**, the middle shift fork **4**, and the lower shift fork **5**.

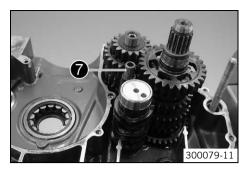


#### Info

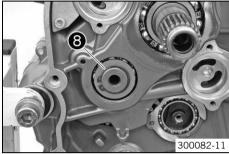
For the assembly of the middle shift fork **4**, the sliding gear of the third/fourth gear must be lifted.



- Insert shift drum **(3)** into the bearing seat.
- Hang the shift forks into the shift drum.

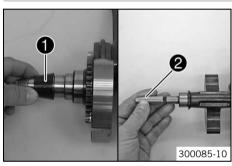


- Install the shift rail 7.
- Check the transmission for smooth operation.



Install the shim 8 and lock ring of the countershaft.

### 17.5.2 Installing crankshaft and balancer shaft

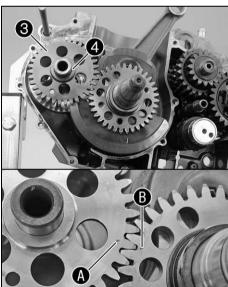


Mount the special tool • on the alternator side of the crankshaft.

Mounting sleeve (75029080000) (\* p. 222)

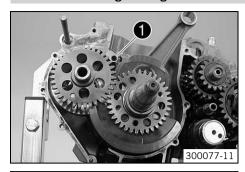
- Mount the special tool **②** on the balancer shaft.

Mounting sleeve (58529005000) (\* p. 217)



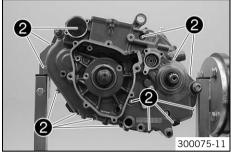
- Push the crankshaft into the bearing seat and take off the special tool.
- Grease the shaft seal rings of the balancer shaft.
- Push the balancer shaft **③** into the bearing seat and take off the special tool.
  - ✓ Align marks ♠ and ෙ.
- Mount stop disk 4.

### 17.5.3 Installing left engine case



- Mount the dowels.
- Mount the O-ring ①.
- Degrease the sealing area. Apply the sealing compound to the left engine case half.

Loctite® 5910



 Put on the left engine case half. If necessary, tap lightly with a rubber mallet and turn the transmission shafts.



### Info

Do not tighten the engine case sections using the screws.

Install the screws 2 and tighten them diagonally.
 Guideline

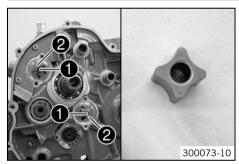
| _ |                    |    |                    |
|---|--------------------|----|--------------------|
|   | Screw, engine case | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |



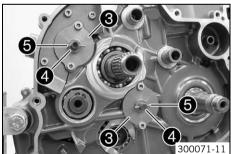
### Info

Install the screw in the oil filter housing with a new copper washer.

### 17.5.4 Installing oil pumps

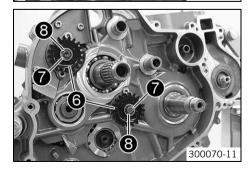


- Install pins and internal rotors on both oil pump shafts.
- Mount external rotors in the engine case.
  - ✓ The marking is not visible after mounting.
- Mount the oil pump shafts 1 with internal rotors 2.
- Oil the parts.



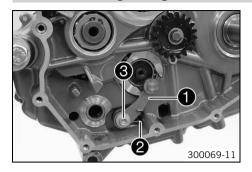
| Screw, oil pump cover | M5 | 6 Nm<br>(4.4 lbf ft) | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|-----------------------|----|----------------------|---------------------------|
|                       |    | (4.4 101 11)         |                           |

Install washers 4 and pins 5.



Mount the oil pump gears 6, washers 7 and lock washers 8.

### 17.5.5 Installing locking lever

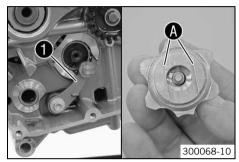


- Position locking lever **1** with sleeve and spring **2**.
- Mount and tighten screw 3.

Guideline

| Screw, locking lever | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite® 243™ |
|----------------------|----|--------------|---------------|
|                      |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |               |

### 17.5.6 Installing shift drum locating

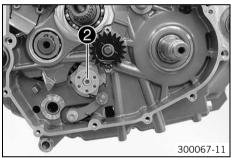


Press locking lever • down and position shift drum locating.



#### Info

The flat surfaces **4** of the shift drum locating are not symmetric.

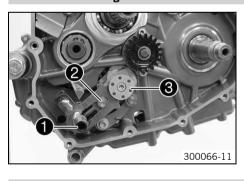


- Release the locking lever.
- Mount and tighten screw ②.

### Guideline

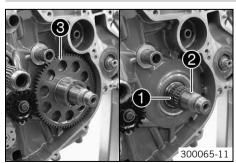
| Screw, shift drum locating | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|----------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------|
|                            |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |                           |

### 17.5.7 Installing shift shaft

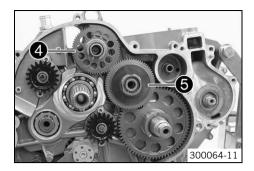


- Slide shift shaft with the washer into the bearing seat.
- Push sliding plate 2 away from the shift drum locating 3. Insert the shift shaft all the way.
- Let the sliding plate engage in the shift drum locating.
- Shift through the transmission.

### 17.5.8 Installing starter drive



- Install the two needle bearings 1 and the woodruff key 2.
- Push on the freewheel gear 3.



- Push on the starter idler gear 4 with washer. Mount lock ring.
- Push on the needle bearing and torque limiter **6** with washer. Mount lock ring.

### 17.5.9 Installing primary gear



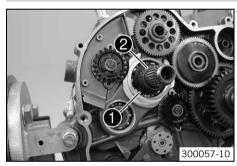
- Ensure that the spring washer is seated properly.
- Mount primary gear ①.



#### Info

Turn freewheel gear backwards and forwards to ease meshing.

### 17.5.10 Installing clutch cage



Install supporting plate • and needle bearing •.



- Install the clutch cage 3.



#### Info

Turn the clutch basket and oil pump gear wheels backwards and forwards slightly to help them mesh more easily.

- Mount the half washers with the sharp edge facing outward.



#### Info

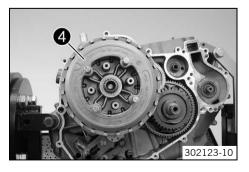
Grease the half washers to ease assembly.

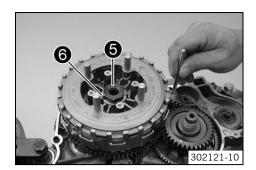
- Position stepped washer with the recesses toward the half washers.
- Insert the clutch package 4 in the clutch cage.



#### Info

If necessary, turn the main shaft a little to ease access. Make sure that the upper clutch facing disc is offset by one notch.







Lock the clutch basket and primary gear using the special tool and tighten the nut.
 Guideline

| Nut, inner clutch hub | M20x1.5 | 100 Nm<br>(73.8 lbf ft) | Loctite® 243™ |
|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------|---------------|
|                       |         |                         |               |





#### Info

Make sure that the crankshaft is not blocked.

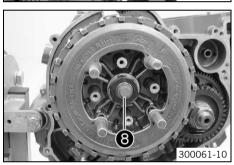
- Secure the nut with the lock washer **6**.
- Lock the clutch basket and primary gear using the special tool.

Gear segment (75029081000) ( p. 222)

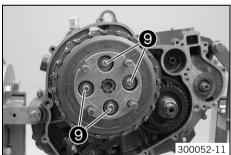
Mount and tighten the nut **3**.

Guideline

| Nut, primary gear | M20LHx1.5 | 90 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|---------------|
|                   |           | (66.4 lbf ft) |               |



Insert the pressure piece 8.

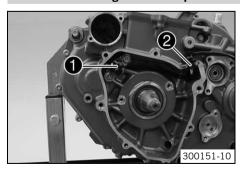


- Place the pressure cap on.
- Install and tighten the screws 
   with the spring retainers and clutch springs.
   Guideline

| Screw, clutch spring M | M5 | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
|------------------------|----|-------------------|
|------------------------|----|-------------------|

- Remove the special tool.

### 17.5.11 Installing crankshaft position sensor

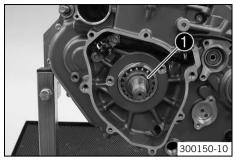


- Position the crankshaft position sensor ①.
- Mount screws but do not tighten them yet.
   Guideline

| Screw, ignition pulse gen- | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|----------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------|
| erator                     |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |                           |

Position the cable and push the cable support sleeve 2 into the engine case.

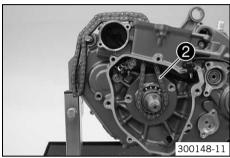
### 17.5.12 Installing timing chain and timing chain sprocket



Heat the timing chain sprocket and push it immediately on to the crankshaft.
 Guideline

100 °C (212 °F)

Mount lock ring ①.



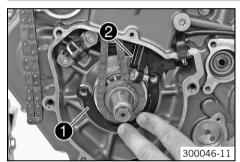
Thread the timing chain ② in and lay it over the timing chain sprocket.



#### Info

If the timing chain is not new, pay attention to the direction of travel.

### 17.5.13 Installing timing chain rails



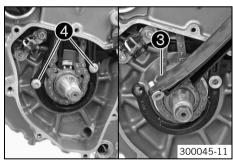
Position the timing chain securing guide ①.



#### Info

The cable of the crankshaft position sensor must be laid in the cable channel of the timing chain securing guide.

- Thread in the timing chain tensioning rail **9** from above. Insert the support bushing into the timing chain securing guide.



- Thread in the timing chain guide rail from above. Insert the support bushing into the timing chain securing guide.
- Mount and tighten screws 4.

#### Guideline

| Screw, timing chain guide rail      | M6 | 10 Nm<br>(7.4 lbf ft) | Loctite® 243™ |
|-------------------------------------|----|-----------------------|---------------|
| Screw, timing chain tensioning rail | M6 | 10 Nm<br>(7.4 lbf ft) | Loctite® 243™ |

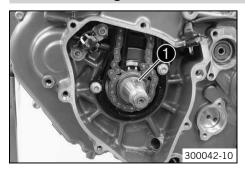


#### Info

Ensure that there is no thread locking material at the collar of the screw; otherwise, the timing chain tension rail could lock and break.

Check both timing chain rails for freedom of motion.

### 17.5.14 Installing rotor



- Ensure that the spring washer 1 is seated properly.
- Degrease the cone of the crankshaft and the rotor.
- Mount the rotor.

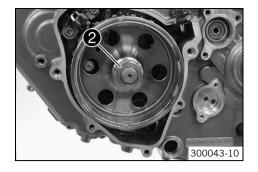


#### Info

Make sure that the crankshaft is not blocked.

Use the special tool to hold the rotor tight.

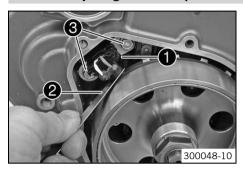
Holding spanner (75029091000) (\* p. 223)



Mount the tab washer and the nut ②. Tighten nut.
 Guideline

| Rotor nut | M18x1.5 | 100 Nm        |
|-----------|---------|---------------|
|           |         | (73.8 lbf ft) |

### 17.5.15 Adjusting crankshaft position sensor distance



Adjust the distance between the crankshaft position sensor • and the conductive element of the rotor using the special tool •.

Guideline

Crankshaft position sensor/rotor - 0.70 mm (0.0276 in) distance

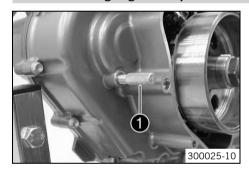
Feeler gauge (59029041100) (\* p. 218)

- Fully tighten screws 3.

Guideline

| Screw, ignition pulse gen- | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243 <sup>™</sup> |
|----------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| erator                     |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |                                       |

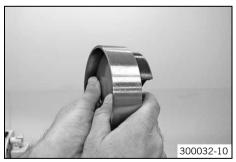
### 17.5.16 Setting engine to top dead center



- Set the crankshaft to top dead center and lock it with the special tool **1**.

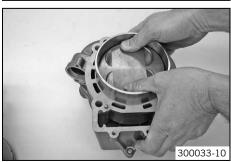
Engine blocking screw (77329010000) (\* p. 223)

### 17.5.17 Installing piston

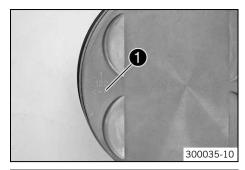


- Shift the joint of the piston rings by 120°.
- Push the oiled piston into the special tool.

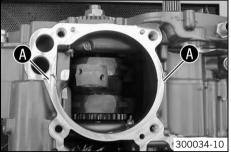
Piston assembly ring (75029015102) (\* p. 219)



- Position the piston on the cylinder using the special tool.
- Push the piston carefully into the cylinder from above.
  - ✓ The piston rings should not become caught; otherwise, they may be damaged.



Ensure that piston marking • faces the outfeed side.



Apply a thin layer of sealing compound in area **a**.

#### Loctite® 5910

Place the cylinder base gasket on.



#### Info

Make sure the grooved pins are seated correctly.

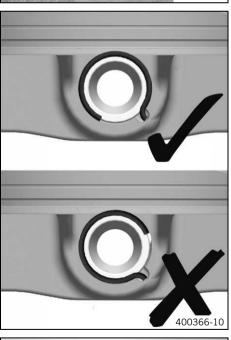
 Cover the engine case opening with a cloth. Thread the timing chain through the chain shaft. Mount the piston pin.



300036-10

### Info

For clarity, the following steps are illustrated using a disassembled piston.



- Position the piston pin retainer.



- Insert the special tool and firmly press it toward the piston.
- Turn the special tool counterclockwise, thereby pressing the piston pin retainer into the groove.

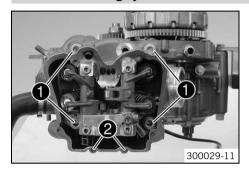
Insertion for piston ring lock (75029035000) (\* p. 220)

Make sure that the piston pin retainer is seated correctly on both sides.



- Remove the cloth.
- Keep the timing chain tensioned. Push the cylinder down carefully and let the grooved pins engage.

### 17.5.18 Installing cylinder head



Put on the cylinder head gasket.

# i

#### Info

Make sure the grooved pins are seated correctly.

Mount the cylinder head. Mount and tighten cylinder head screw 
 with the washers.

#### Guideline

| Cylinder head screw | M10 | Tightening     | Lubricated with |
|---------------------|-----|----------------|-----------------|
| ,                   |     | sequence:      | engine oil      |
|                     |     | Tighten diag-  |                 |
|                     |     | onally, begin- |                 |
|                     |     | ning with the  |                 |
|                     |     | rear screw on  |                 |
|                     |     | the timing     |                 |
|                     |     | chain shaft.   |                 |
|                     |     | Step 1         |                 |
|                     |     | 15 Nm          |                 |
|                     |     | (11.1 lbf ft)  |                 |
|                     |     | Step 2         |                 |
|                     |     | 30 Nm          |                 |
|                     |     | (22.1 lbf ft)  |                 |
|                     |     | Step 3         |                 |
|                     |     | 45 Nm          |                 |
|                     |     | (33.2 lbf ft)  |                 |
|                     |     | Step 4         |                 |
|                     |     | 60 Nm          |                 |
|                     |     | (44.3 lbf ft)  |                 |



### Info

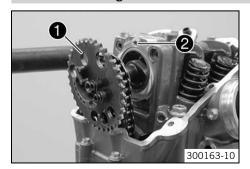
Always use new cylinder head screws.

Mount and tighten screws ②.

### Guideline

| Screw, cylinder head | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite® 243™ |
|----------------------|----|--------------|---------------|
|                      |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |               |

### 17.5.19 Installing camshafts

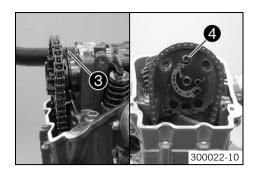


 Lay the timing chain over the camshaft. Push the timing chain into the bearing seats. The middle drill hole of the camshaft • and the drill hole of the cylinder head • must be aligned.



### Info

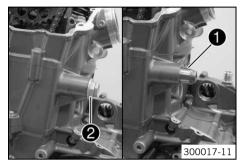
Make sure that the crankshaft is at top dead center.



Position the camshaft support plate **3**. Mount and tighten screw **4**.
 Guideline

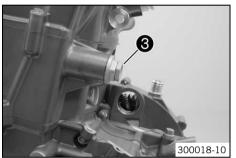
| Screw, camshaft support | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|-------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------|
| plate                   |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |                           |

### 17.5.20 Installing timing chain tensioner



- Insert the timing chain tensioner 1.
- Mount and tighten plug ② with the new seal ring.
   Guideline

| Plug, timing chain tensioner | M20x1.5 | 25 Nm<br>(18.4 lbf ft) |
|------------------------------|---------|------------------------|
|                              |         | (10.4 IDI IL)          |



 Remove screw 3 and use the special tool to push the timing chain tensioner toward the timing chain.

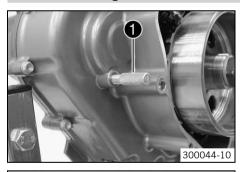
Release device for timing chain tensioner (77329051000) (\* p. 224)

- ✓ The timing chain tensioner unlocks.
- Mount and tighten screw 3.

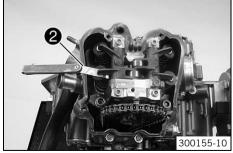
Guideline

| Screw, unlocking of timing chain ten- | M10x1 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|
| sioner                                |       |                    |

### 17.5.21 Checking valve clearance



- Remove special tool ①.
- Crank the engine several times.
- Set the engine to ignition top dead center. ( **\*** p. 114)



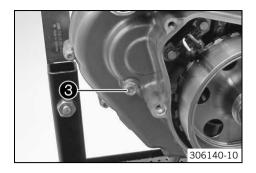
 Check the valve clearance on all valves between the valve and the rocker arm using the special tool ②.

Guideline

| Valve play, cold | 0.07 0.13 mm (0.0028<br>0.0051 in) |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
|                  |                                    |

Feeler gauge (59029041100) ( p. 218)

- » If valve clearance does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the valve clearance. (♥ p. 160)



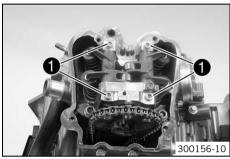
Remove the special tool.

Engine blocking screw (77329010000) (\* p. 223)

Mount and tighten screw with the washer.
 Guideline

| Screw plug, crankshaft clamp | M8 | 20 Nm         |
|------------------------------|----|---------------|
|                              |    | (14.8 lbf ft) |

### 17.5.22 Adjusting valve clearance

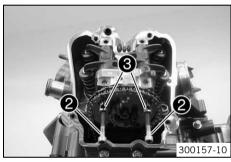


- Remove screws **1**.

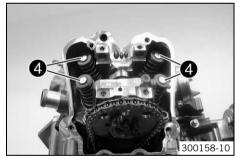


#### Info

Make sure that the crankshaft is at top dead center.



- Screw suitable screws 2 into the rocker arm shafts 3. Pull out the rocker arm shafts.
- Take off the rocker arm.



- Remove shims 4 and set them down according to the installation position.
- Correct the shims as indicated by the results of the valve clearance check.
- Insert suitable shims.
- Position the rocker arms and push in the rocker arm shafts.



#### Info

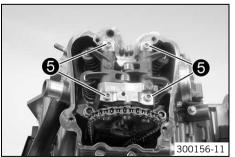
Make sure that the tapped hole of the rocker arm shaft is positioned facing outwards.

The small drill hole and the flat surface must point upwards.

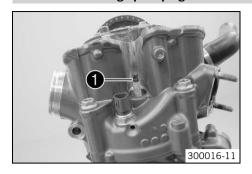
Install and tighten the screws 6 of the rocker arm shafts.
 Guideline



- Check the valve clearance. ( p. 159)



### 17.5.23 Installing spark plug

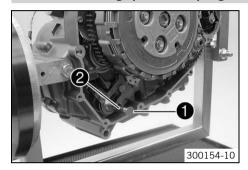


Mount and tighten the spark plug • using the special tool.
 Guideline

| Spark plug | M12x1.25 | 17 Nm<br>(12.5 lbf ft) |
|------------|----------|------------------------|
|------------|----------|------------------------|

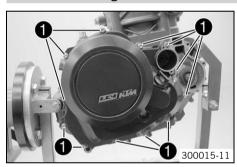
Spark plug wrench (75029172000) (\* p. 223)

### 17.5.24 Installing spacer and spring



Install the spacer • and spring • of the shift shaft.

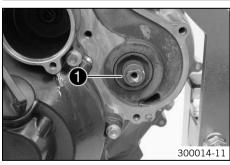
### 17.5.25 Installing clutch cover



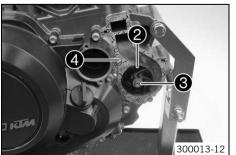
- Mount the dowels. Put on the clutch cover seal.
- Position the clutch cover. Mount and tighten screws ①.
   Guideline

| Screw, clutch cover | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------|----|--------------------|
|---------------------|----|--------------------|

### 17.5.26 Mounting water pump cover



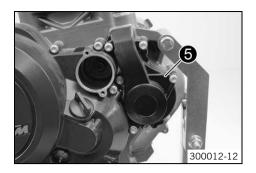
Push on the shaped washer ①.



Attach the water pump wheel ②. Mount and tighten screw ③
 Guideline

| Screw, water pump wheel | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|-------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------|
|                         |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |                           |

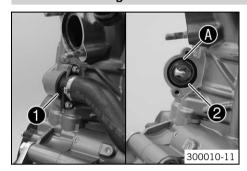
Lay on the water pump cover seal 4.



- Put on the water pump cover **⑤**. Mount and tighten screws. Guideline

| Screw, water pump cover | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|-------------------------|----|--------------------|
|-------------------------|----|--------------------|

### 17.5.27 Installing thermostat

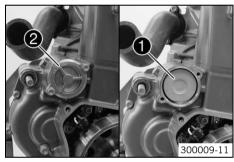


- Position the thermostat with the gasket.
- Install the thermostat case ② with the radiator hose.
- Mount and tighten the screws.

#### Guideline

| Screw, thermostat housing | M6 | 10 Nm<br>(7.4 lbf ft) | Loctite® 243™ |
|---------------------------|----|-----------------------|---------------|
|---------------------------|----|-----------------------|---------------|

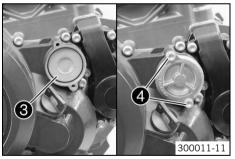
### 17.5.28 Installing the oil filter



- Insert the oil filter ①.
- Lubricate the O-ring of the oil filter cover. Install the oil filter cover 2.
- Mount and tighten the screws.

### Guideline

| Screw, oil filter cover | M5 | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
|-------------------------|----|-------------------|
|-------------------------|----|-------------------|

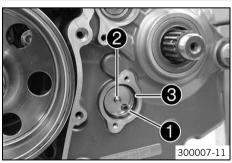


- Insert the oil filter 3.
- Lubricate the O-ring of the oil filter cover. Install the oil filter cover 4.
- Mount and tighten the screws.

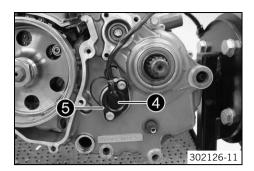
#### Guideline

| Screw, oil filter cover | M5 | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
|-------------------------|----|-------------------|
|-------------------------|----|-------------------|

### 17.5.29 Installing gear position sensor



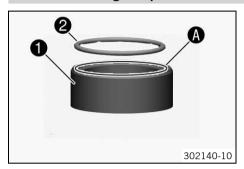
- Mount the contact springs 1 and contact bolt 2.
  - The contact bolts are mounted with the flat side forward; the pointed sides face the sensor.
- Position O-ring **3**.



- Install the gear position sensor 4.
- Position the ground wire **5**.
- Mount and tighten the screws.
   Guideline

| Screw, gear sensor | M5 | 5 Nm         | Loctite® 243™ |
|--------------------|----|--------------|---------------|
|                    |    | (3.7 lbf ft) |               |

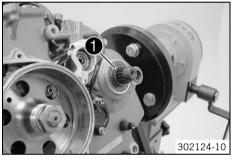
### 17.5.30 Installing the spacer



- Grease spacer 1 in area 4 and O-ring 2 before mounting.

Long-life grease (\* p. 214)

Position the O-ring in the recess of the spacer.

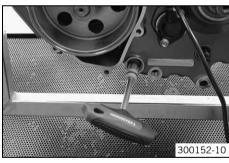


- Grease the shaft seal ring.

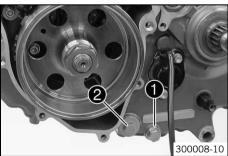
Long-life grease (\* p. 214)

- Slide the spacer with the O-ring onto the countershaft with a twisting motion.
  - ✓ The recess with the O-ring faces inward.
  - ✓ The shaft seal ring rests against the spacer along its entire circumference.

### 17.5.31 Installing oil screens



Push the oil screen with O-rings on to a pin wrench. Push the pin wrench through
the opening into the drill hole of the opposite engine case wall and push the oil
screen as far as possible into the engine case.

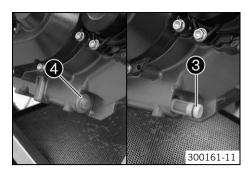


- Mount the oil drain plug ● with the magnet and a new seal ring and tighten it. Guideline

| Oil drain plug with magnet | M12x1.5 | 20 Nm         |
|----------------------------|---------|---------------|
|                            |         | (14.8 lbf ft) |

Mount and tighten screw plug ② with the O-ring.
 Guideline

| Plug, oil screen | M20x1.5 | 15 Nm         |
|------------------|---------|---------------|
|                  |         | (11.1 lbf ft) |



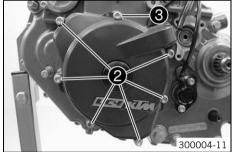
- Position the oil screen 3 with 0-rings.
- Mount and tighten screw plug 4 with the O-ring.
   Guideline

| Plug, oil screen | M20x1.5 | 15 Nm         |
|------------------|---------|---------------|
|                  |         | (11.1 lbf ft) |

### 17.5.32 Installing alternator cover



- Apply sealing compound lightly in the area of the cable sleeve.
- Install the dowel **①**. Put on the alternator cover seal.



- Position the alternator cover.
- Mount and tighten screws ②.

Guideline

| Screw in alternator cover | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|
|---------------------------|----|--------------------|

Mount and tighten screw 3.

Guideline

| Screw, alternator cover    | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|----------------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------|
| (chain shaft through-hole) |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |                           |

Remove special tool 4.

Engine blocking screw (77329010000) (\* p. 223)

Mount and tighten screw **⑤**.

Guideline

| Screw plug, crankshaft clamp | M8 | 20 Nm         |
|------------------------------|----|---------------|
| ociew piug, ciaimonari ciamp |    | (14.8 lbf ft) |



### 17.5.33 Installing starter motor



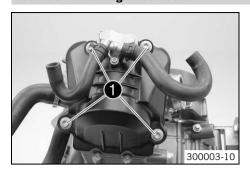
Grease O-ring. Mount the starter motor.

Long-life grease ( p. 214)

Mount and tighten screws ①.
 Guideline

| Screw, starter motor | M6 | 10 Nm        | Loctite® 243™ |
|----------------------|----|--------------|---------------|
|                      |    | (7.4 lbf ft) |               |

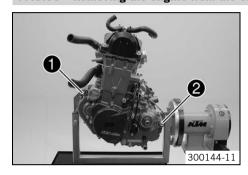
### 17.5.34 Installing valve cover



Put the valve cover in place with the seal. Mount and tighten screws ①.
 Guideline

| Screw, valve cover | M6 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|--------------------|----|--------------------|
|--------------------|----|--------------------|

### 17.5.35 Removing the engine from the engine assembly stand



- Remove the screw 1 or the nut 2.
- Remove the engine from the engine assembly stand.



#### Info

Have an assistant help you or use a crane.

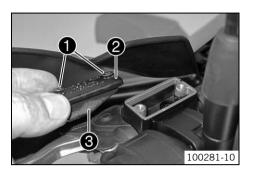
18 CLUTCH 166

### 18.1 Checking/rectifying the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch



### Info

The fluid level rises with increasing wear of the clutch lining disc. Do not use brake fluid.



- Move the clutch fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws 1.
- Remove cover 2 with membrane 3.
- Check the fluid level.

Fluid level under top level of container 4 mm (0.16 in)

- » If the level of the coolant does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch.

Hydraulic fluid (15) (\* p. 213)

Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.

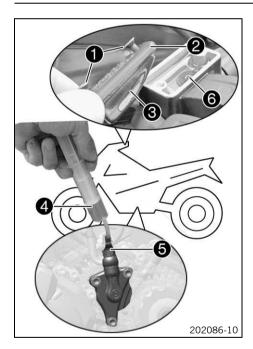
### 18.2 Changing the hydraulic clutch fluid



#### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



- Move the clutch fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove cover **②** with membrane **③**.
- Fill bleeding syringe 4 with the appropriate hydraulic fluid.

Bleed syringe (50329050000) (\* p. 216) Hydraulic fluid (15) (\* p. 213)

- On the clutch slave cylinder, remove bleeder screw and mount bleeding syringe •.
- Inject the liquid into the system until it escapes from hole of the master cylinder without bubbles.
- To prevent overflow, drain fluid occasionally from the master cylinder reservoir.
- Remove the bleeding syringe. Mount and tighten the bleeder screw.
- Correct the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch.
   Guideline

Fluid level below top edge of container 4 mm (0.16 in)

Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.

### 19.1 Draining the coolant



### Warning

**Danger of scalding** During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

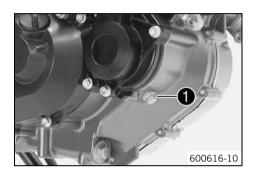
Do not remove the radiator cap, radiator hoses or other cooling system components when the engine is hot. Allow the
engine and cooling system to cool down. In case of scalding, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.



#### Warning

**Danger of poisoning** Coolant is poisonous and a health hazard.

Avoid contact between coolant and skin, eyes and clothing. If it gets into your eyes, rinse immediately with water and contact a doctor. Wash affected skin areas immediately with soap and water. If coolant is swallowed, contact a doctor immediately. Change clothes that have come into contact with coolants. Keep coolant out of the reach of children.



#### Preparatory work

- Remove the engine guard. (\* p. 36)

### Main work

- Stand the motorcycle upright.
- Place a suitable container under the engine.
- Remove screw ①. Remove the radiator cap.
- Completely drain the coolant.
- Mount screw with a new seal ring and tighten it.
   Guideline

| Plug, drain hole of water pump | M10x1 | 15 Nm         |
|--------------------------------|-------|---------------|
|                                |       | (11.1 lbf ft) |

#### **Finishing work**

Install the engine guard. (\* p. 36)

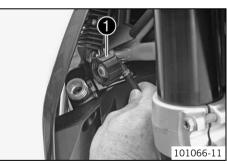
### 19.2 Filling/bleeding the cooling system



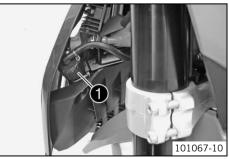
### Warning

**Danger of poisoning** Coolant is poisonous and a health hazard.

Avoid contact between coolant and skin, eyes and clothing. If it gets into your eyes, rinse immediately with water and contact a doctor. Wash affected skin areas immediately with soap and water. If coolant is swallowed, contact a doctor immediately. Change clothes that have come into contact with coolants. Keep coolant out of the reach of children.



- Stand the motorcycle on its side stand on a horizontal surface.
- Remove radiator cap ①.



Refill the coolant.

### Alternative 1

Coolant (\* p. 212)

#### Alternative 2

Coolant (mixed ready to use) (\* p. 212)

Fill the radiator completely with coolant. Mount radiator cap ①.



- Remove the cap from compensating tank ② and add coolant to the level shown in the figure.
- Mount the cap of the compensating tank.



#### Danger

**Danger of poisoning** Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.
- Start the engine and run it until the 5th bar of the temperature indicator lights up.
- Switch off the engine and allow it to cool down.
- After the engine has cooled down, check the coolant level in the radiator and in the compensating tank again and add more coolant if necessary.
- Check the coolant level. (\* p. 169)

### 19.3 Checking the antifreeze and coolant level



#### Warnino

Danger of scalding During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

Do not remove the radiator cap, radiator hoses or other cooling system components when the engine is hot. Allow the
engine and cooling system to cool down. In case of scalding, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.



#### Warning

**Danger of poisoning** Coolant is poisonous and a health hazard.

Avoid contact between coolant and skin, eyes and clothing. If it gets into your eyes, rinse immediately with water and contact a doctor. Wash affected skin areas immediately with soap and water. If coolant is swallowed, contact a doctor immediately. Change clothes that have come into contact with coolants. Keep coolant out of the reach of children.



#### Condition

Engine is cold.

- Stand the motorcycle on its side stand on a horizontal surface.
- Remove the cap of compensating tank ①.
- Check antifreeze of coolant.

- » If the antifreeze of the coolant does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the antifreeze of the coolant.
- Check the coolant level in the compensating tank.

The coolant level must be within the range shown in the figure.

- » If the coolant level does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the coolant level.

#### Alternative 1

Coolant (\* p. 212)

### Alternative 2

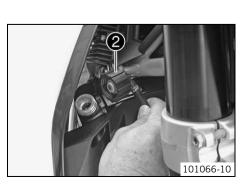
Coolant (mixed ready to use) (\* p. 212)

- Mount the cap of the compensating tank.
- Screw off the radiator cap ②.
- Check antifreeze of coolant.

-25... -45 °C (-13... -49 °F)

- » If the antifreeze of the coolant does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the antifreeze of the coolant.
- Check the coolant level in the radiator.

The radiator must be completely filled.



- If the coolant level does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the coolant level and find out the cause of the loss.

#### Alternative 1

Coolant (\* p. 212)

#### Alternative 2

Coolant (mixed ready to use) (\* p. 212)

Mount the radiator cap.

### Checking the coolant level



#### Warning

Danger of scalding During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

Do not remove the radiator cap, radiator hoses or other cooling system components when the engine is hot. Allow the engine and cooling system to cool down. In case of scalding, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.



**Danger of poisoning** Coolant is poisonous and a health hazard.

Avoid contact between coolant and skin, eyes and clothing. If it gets into your eyes, rinse immediately with water and contact a doctor. Wash affected skin areas immediately with soap and water. If coolant is swallowed, contact a doctor immediately. Change clothes that have come into contact with coolants. Keep coolant out of the reach of children.



#### Condition

Engine is cold.

- Stand the motorcycle on its side stand on a horizontal surface.
- Check the coolant level in the compensating tank **1**.

The coolant level must be within the range shown in the figure.

- If the coolant level does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the coolant level.

#### Alternative 1

Coolant (\* p. 212)

#### Alternative 2

Coolant (mixed ready to use) ( p. 212)



The radiator must be completely filled.

- If the coolant level does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the coolant level and find out the cause of the loss.

#### Alternative 1

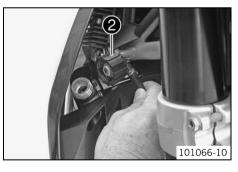
Coolant (\* p. 212)

### Alternative 2

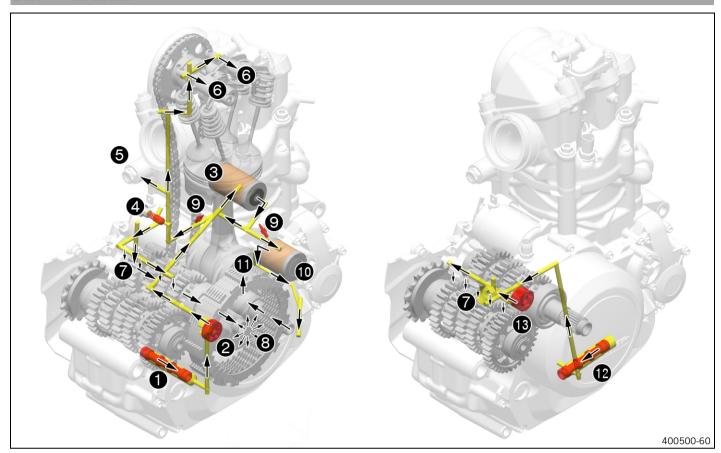
Coolant (mixed ready to use) (\* p. 212)

Mount the radiator cap.





## 20.1 Oil circuit



| 0il | circ | uit | of | force | pump |
|-----|------|-----|----|-------|------|
|     |      |     |    |       |      |

|           | • •                                       |
|-----------|---|
| 1         | Oil screen                                |
| 2         | Force pump                                |
| 3         | Oil filter                                |
| 4         | Oil pressure regulator valve              |
| 5         | Timing chain tensioner                    |
| 6         | Rocker arm shaft                          |
| 7         | Transmission                              |
| 8         | Clutch                                    |
| 9         | Oil jet for piston cooling                |
| 10        | Oil filter                                |
| 11        | Oil nozzle for conrod bearing lubrication |
| Oil circu | it of suction pump                        |
| 12        | Oil screen                                |

| 011 01104 | in onoun or outside pump |  |  |
|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|
| 12        | Oil screen               |  |  |
| 13        | Suction pump             |  |  |
| 7         | Transmission             |  |  |

## 20.2 Checking the engine oil level



#### Info

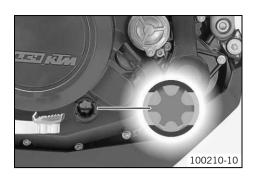
The engine oil level must be checked when the engine is warm.

### Condition

The engine is at operating temperature.

### Preparatory work

- Stand the motorcycle upright on a horizontal surface.



#### Main wor

- Check the engine oil level.



#### Info

After switching off the engine, wait one minute before checking the level.

The engine oil must be between the lower and upper edge of the oil level viewer.

- » If the engine oil level is not at the specified level:
  - Add the engine oil. (\* p. 175)

### 20.3 Checking the engine oil pressure



#### Warning

Danger of scalding Engine oil and gear oil get very hot when the motorcycle is ridden.

Wear appropriate protective clothing and safety gloves. In case of burns, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.



#### Varning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



#### Main work

Remove screw ①.



 Position the banjo bolt with the connection and seal rings. Mount and tighten the banjo bolt.

Guideline

| Banjo bolt M10x1 8 N | 3 Nm (5.9 lbf ft) |
|----------------------|-------------------|
|----------------------|-------------------|

Oil pressure adapter (77329006000) ( p. 223)

Connect the pressure tester to the special tool without the T-plate.

Pressure testing tool (61029094000) ( p. 218)

Check the engine oil level. (\* p. 170)



### Danger

**Danger of poisoning** Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.
- Start the engine and let it run warm.
- Check the engine oil pressure.

| Engine oil pressure   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) Engine speed: 1,500 rpm | ≥ 0.4 bar (≥ 6 psi)  |
| Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) Engine speed: 5,000 rpm | ≥ 1.5 bar (≥ 22 psi) |

» If the specification is not reached:

- Change the oil filter. Check oil pumps for wear. Check all oil channels for free flow.
- Switch off the engine.



#### Warning

**Danger of burns** Some vehicle components get very hot when the machine is driven.

- Wear appropriate protective clothing and safety gloves. In case of burns, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.
- Remove the special tools.
- Mount and tighten screw ①.

#### Guideline

| Screw, unlocking of timing chain ten- | M10x1 | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) |
|---------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|
| sioner                                |       |                    |

#### **Finishing work**

Check the engine oil level. (\* p. 170)

### 20.4 Changing the engine oil and filter, cleaning the oil screens



- Drain the engine oil. (\* p. 172)
- Remove the oil filter. (\* p. 173)
- Clean the oil screens. (\* p. 174)
- Install the oil filter. (\* p. 173)
- Fill up with engine oil. (♥ p. 175)

### 20.5 Draining the engine oil



### Warning

**Danger of scalding** Engine oil and gear oil get very hot when the motorcycle is ridden.

- Wear appropriate protective clothing and safety gloves. In case of burns, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.



#### Warning

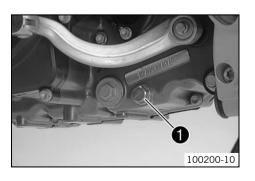
**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



#### Info

Drain the engine oil only when the engine is warm.

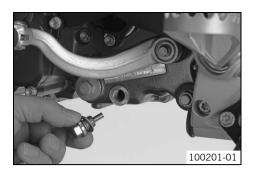


#### Preparatory work

Remove the engine guard. (\* p. 36)

### Main work

- Place a suitable container under the engine.
- Remove the oil drain plug with the magnet and seal ring.
- Completely drain the engine oil.



- Thoroughly clean the oil drain plug with a magnet.
- Mount the oil drain plug with the magnet and seal ring and tighten it.
   Guideline

| Oil drain plug with magnet | M12x1.5 | 20 Nm         |
|----------------------------|---------|---------------|
|                            |         | (14.8 lbf ft) |

### 20.6 Removing the oil filter



### Warning

Danger of scalding Engine oil and gear oil get very hot when the motorcycle is ridden.

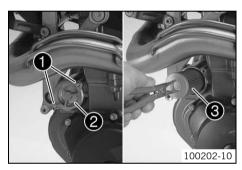
Wear appropriate protective clothing and safety gloves. In case of burns, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.



#### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



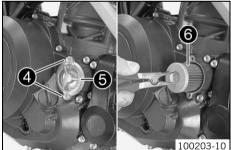
#### Preparatory work

- Place a suitable container under the engine.

#### Main work

- Remove screws **1**. Remove the oil filter cover **2** with the O-ring.
- Pull oil filter 3 out of the oil filter housing.

Circlip pliers reverse (51012011000) (\* p. 216)

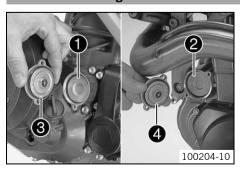


- Remove screws **4**. Take off the oil filter cover **5** with the O-ring.
- Pull oil filter 6 out of the oil filter housing.

Circlip pliers reverse (51012011000) (\* p. 216)

- Completely drain the engine oil.
- Thoroughly clean the parts and sealing area.

### 20.7 Installing the oil filter



- Insert oil filters 1 and 2.
- Oil the O-rings of the oil filter covers. Mount oil filter covers 3 and 4.
- Mount and tighten the screws.

Guideline

| Screw, oil filter cover | M5 | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft) |
|-------------------------|----|-------------------|

### 20.8 Cleaning the oil screens



### Warning

**Danger of scalding** Engine oil and gear oil get very hot when the motorcycle is ridden.

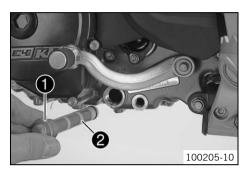
- Wear appropriate protective clothing and safety gloves. In case of burns, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.



### Warning

**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

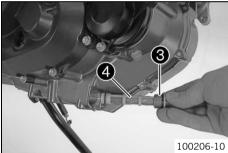


#### **Preparatory work**

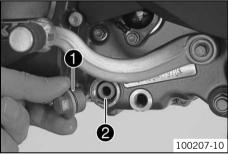
- Place a suitable container under the engine.

#### Main work

Remove plug • with oil screen • and the O-rings.

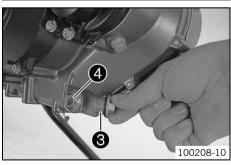


- Remove plug 3 with oil screen 4 and the O-rings.
- Completely drain the remaining engine oil.
- Thoroughly clean the parts and sealing area.



- Position oil screen 2 with the O-rings.
- Mount and tighten screw plug with the O-ring.
   Guideline

| Plug, oil screen | M20x1.5 | 15 Nm<br>(11.1 lbf ft) |
|------------------|---------|------------------------|
|                  |         | (II.I IDI IL)          |



- Position oil screen 4 with the O-rings.
- Mount and tighten screw plug with the O-ring.
   Guideline

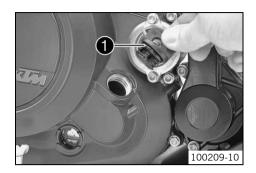
| (11.1 lbf ft) | Plug, oil screen | M20x1.5 | 15 Nm<br>(11.1 lbf ft) |
|---------------|------------------|---------|------------------------|
|---------------|------------------|---------|------------------------|

### 20.9 Filling up with engine oil



### Info

Too little engine oil or poor-quality engine oil results in premature wear to the engine.



#### Main work

Remove filler plug with O-ring • from the clutch cover and add engine oil.

| Engine oil | 1.70 l (1.8 qt.) | Engine oil (SAE 10)<br>(00062010035) ( |  |
|------------|------------------|--|--|
|            |                  | Alternative engine oil                 | Engine oil<br>(SAE 10W/50)<br>(* p. 212) |

Refit plug with O-ring • and tighten it.



#### Danger

**Danger of poisoning** Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.
- Start the engine and check that it is oil-tight.

#### **Finishing work**

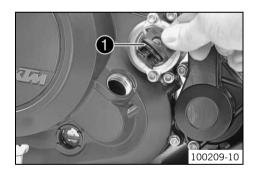
- Install the engine guard. (\* p. 36)
- Check the engine oil level. (\* p. 170)

### 20.10 Adding engine oil



#### Info

Too little engine oil or poor-quality engine oil results in premature wear to the engine.



#### Main work

 Remove the oil filler plug • with the O-ring from the clutch cover and fill up with engine oil.

Engine oil (SAE 10W/60) (00062010035) (\* p. 212)

Engine oil (SAE 10W/50) ( p. 212)



#### Info

For optimal performance of the engine oil, do not mix different types of engine oil.

If appropriate, change the engine oil.

Install and tighten the oil filler plug • with the O-ring.



#### Dangei

**Danger of poisoning** Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.
- Start the engine and check that it is oil-tight.

#### Finishing work

Check the engine oil level. (\* p. 170)

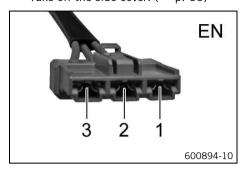
#### 21.1 Alternator - checking the stator winding

#### Condition

The stator is disconnected.

#### Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. ( p. 64)
- Take off the side cover. (\* p. 65)



#### Main work

#### Stator winding, measurement I - check the resistance



Measure the resistance between the specified points. Stator, connector EN pin 1 - Stator, connector EN pin 2

| Alternator                                     |       |
|--|-------|
| Resistance of stator winding at: 20 °C (68 °F) | ≤ 1 Ω |

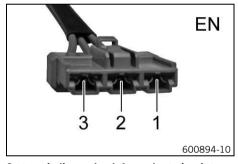
- If the displayed value is not equal to the setpoint value:
  - Replace the stator.

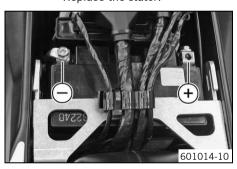
#### Stator winding, measurement II - check the resistance

Measure the resistance between the specified points. Stator, connector EN pin 1 - Stator, connector EN pin 3

| Alternator                                     |       |
|--|-------|
| Resistance of stator winding at: 20 °C (68 °F) | ≤ 1 Ω |

- If the displayed value is not equal to the setpoint value:
  - Replace the stator.





### Stator winding - check for a short circuit to ground (terminal 31)

Measure the resistance between the specified points. Stator, connector **EN** pin 1 – Measuring point **Ground (-)** 

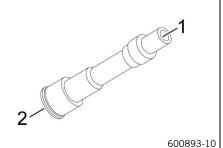
| Resistance | $\infty \Omega$ |
|------------|-----------------|

- If the displayed value is not equal to the setpoint value:
  - Replace the stator.

#### Checking the spark plug connector 21.2

Spark plug connector cylinder 1 has been removed.





Measure the resistance between the specified points. Measuring point 1 - Measuring point 2

| Spark plug connector         |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Resistance at: 20 °C (68 °F) | 4.3 5.7 kΩ |

- If the specification is not reached:
  - Change the spark plug connector.

### 21.3 Ignition coil - checking the secondary winding

#### Condition

Ignition coil cylinder 1 is disconnected.

Spark plug connector cylinder 1 has been removed.

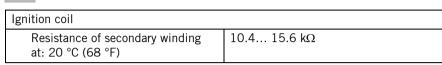
### **Preparatory work**

- Remove the seat. (\* p. 64)
- Remove the fuel tank.

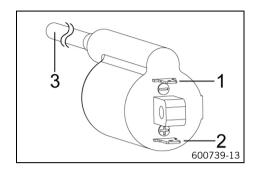


### Ignition coil cylinder 1 - check the secondary winding resistance

Measure the resistance between the specified points. Ignition coil pin 2 (+) – Ignition coil pin 3



- If the displayed value is not equal to the setpoint value:
  - Replace the ignition coil.



# 22.1 Engine

| Displacement         654 cm³ (39.91 cu in)           Stroke         80 mm (3.15 in)           Bore         102 mm (4.02 in)           Compression ratio         11.8:1           Control         OHC, 4 valves controlled via rocker arm, chain drive           Valve diameter, intake         40 mm (1.57 in)           Valve diameter, exhaust         34 mm (1.34 in)           Valve play, cold         0.07 0.13 mm (0.0028 0.0051 in)           Crankshaft bearing         2 roller bearings           Conrod bearing         Needle bearing           Piston pin bearing         Bronze bush           Piston rings         1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring           Engine lubrication         Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps           Primary transmission         36:79           Clutch         APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated           Gearbox         6-gears, claw-shifted           Transmission ratio         14:35           2nd gear         16:28           3rd gear         16:28           3rd gear         21:23           5th gear         21:23           6th gear         23:20           6th gear         23:20           Mixture preparation <th></th> <th></th>   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Stroke   80 mm (3.15 in)  | Design                                  | 1-cylinder 4-stroke engine, water-cooled                        |
| Bore  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   |   |
| Compression ratio   11.8:1  | Stroke                                  |   |
| OHC, 4 valves controlled via rocker arm, chain drive  Valve diameter, intake  40 mm (1.57 in)  Valve diameter, exhaust  34 mm (1.34 in)  Valve play, cold  0.07 0.13 mm (0.0028 0.0051 in)  Crankshaft bearing  2 roller bearings  Conrod bearing  Needle bearing  Piston pin bearing  Piston pin bearing  Piston rings  1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring  Engine lubrication  Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps  Primary transmission  36:79  Clutch  APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated  Gearbox  6-gears, claw-shifted  Transmission ratio  1st gear  14:35  2nd gear  16:28  3rd gear  21:28  4th gear  21:23  5th gear  22:20  6th gear  23:20  Mixture preparation  Electronic fuel injection  Ignition  Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator  Spark plug  NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap  0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling  Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  1,550 1,650 rpm  |   | 102 mm (4.02 in)  |
| Valve diameter, intake       40 mm (1.57 in)         Valve diameter, exhaust       34 mm (1.34 in)         Valve play, cold       0.07 0.13 mm (0.0028 0.0051 in)         Crankshaft bearing       2 roller bearings         Cornot bearing       Needle bearing         Piston pin bearing       Bronze bush         Pistons       Forged light alloy         Piston rings       1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring         Engine lubrication       Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps         Primary transmission       36:79         Clutch       APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated         Gearbox       6-gears, claw-shifted         Transmission ratio       14:35         1st gear       16:28         3rd gear       21:28         4th gear       21:28         5th gear       23:22         6th gear       23:22         6th gear       23:20         Mixture preparation       Electronic fuel injection         Ignition       Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment         Alternator       12 V, 224 W         Spark plug       NGK LKAR 8AI - 9         Spark plug electrode gap       0.9 mm (0.035 in)<  | Compression ratio                       |   |
| Valve diameter, exhaust         34 mm (1.34 in)           Valve play, cold         0.07 0.13 mm (0.0028 0.0051 in)           Crankshaft bearing         2 roller bearings           Conrod bearing         Needle bearing           Piston pin bearing         Bronze bush           Pistons         Forged light alloy           Piston rings         1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring           Engine lubrication         Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps           Primary transmission         36:79           Clutch         APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated           Gearbox         6-gears, claw-shifted           Transmission ratio         14:35           2nd gear         16:28           3rd gear         21:28           4th gear         21:23           5th gear         23:20           6th gear         23:20           Mixture preparation         Electronic fuel injection           Ignition         Contacttess controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment           Alternator         12 V, 224 W           Spark plug         NGK LKAR 8AI - 9           Spark plug electrode gap         0.9 mm (0.035 in)           Cooling         Water cooling   | Control                                 |   |
| Valve play, cold  Crankshaft bearing  Crankshaft bearing  Conrod bearing  Needle bearing  Piston pin bearing  Pistons  Forged light alloy  Piston rings  1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring  Engine lubrication  Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps  Primary transmission  36:79  Clutch  APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated  Gearbox  6-gears, claw-shifted  Transmission ratio  1st gear  2nd gear  16:28  3rd gear  16:28  3rd gear  21:28  4th gear  21:23  5th gear  23:22  6th gear  23:20  Mixture preparation  Electronic fuel injection  Ignition  Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator  12 V, 224 W  Spark plug  Spark plug  Spark plug electrode gap  0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Voolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  1,550 1,650 rpm   | Valve diameter, intake                  |   |
| Crankshaft bearing Conrod bearing Needle bearing Piston pin bearing Piston pin bearing Piston pin bearing Pistons Forged light alloy Piston rings 1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Engine lubrication Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps Primary transmission 36:79 Clutch APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated Gearbox 6-gears, claw-shifted  Transmission ratio 1st gear 14:35 2nd gear 16:28 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:23 5th gear 22:22 6th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20 Mixture preparation Ignition Contact less controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment Alternator Spark plug NGK LKAR 8AI - 9 Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in) Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm   | Valve diameter, exhaust                 | 34 mm (1.34 in)   |
| Piston pin bearing Piston pin bearing Piston pin bearing Pistons Porged light alloy Piston rings Piston ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Piston rings, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 tapered compression piston rings,  | Valve play, cold                        | 0.07 0.13 mm (0.0028 0.0051 in)                                 |
| Piston pin bearing Pistons Forged light alloy Piston rings 1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Engine lubrication Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps Primary transmission 36:79 Clutch APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated Gearbox 6-gears, claw-shifted  Transmission ratio  1st gear 14:35 2nd gear 16:28 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:28 4th gear 21:23 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20 Mixture preparation  Electronic fuel injection  Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment Alternator Spark plug NGK LKAR 8AI - 9 Spark plug electrode gap O.9 mm (0.035 in) Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm  | Crankshaft bearing                      | 2 roller bearings   |
| Pistons Forged light alloy  Piston rings 1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring  Engine lubrication Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps  Primary transmission 36:79  Clutch APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated  Gearbox 6-gears, claw-shifted  Transmission ratio  1st gear 14:35 2nd gear 16:28 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:23 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20  Mixture preparation Electronic fuel injection  Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator 12 V, 224 W  Spark plug  Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm   | Conrod bearing                          | Needle bearing  |
| Piston rings 1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring Engine lubrication Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps Primary transmission 36:79 Clutch APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated Gearbox 6-gears, claw-shifted Transmission ratio  1st gear 14:35 2nd gear 16:28 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:28 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20 Mixture preparation Electronic fuel injection Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment Alternator 12 V, 224 W Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in) Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm  | Piston pin bearing                      | Bronze bush   |
| Engine lubrication Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps Primary transmission 36:79 Clutch APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated Gearbox 6-gears, claw-shifted  Transmission ratio  1st gear 14:35 2nd gear 16:28 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:23 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20 Mixture preparation Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator Spark plug Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in) Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm  | Pistons                                 | Forged light alloy  |
| Primary transmission  Clutch  APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated Gearbox  6-gears, claw-shifted  Transmission ratio  1st gear  14:35  2nd gear  16:28  3rd gear  21:28  4th gear  21:23  5th gear  23:22  6th gear  23:20  Mixture preparation  Ignition  Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator  Alternator  Spark plug  Spark plug  Spark plug electrode gap  Cooling  Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  1,550 1,650 rpm  | Piston rings                            | 1 L-ring, 1 tapered compression piston ring, 1 oil scraper ring |
| Clutch Gearbox Gears, claw-shifted  Transmission ratio  1st gear 14:35 2nd gear 16:28 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:23 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20  Mixture preparation Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment Alternator Spark plug Spark plug Spark plug electrode gap Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  14:35 14:35 14:35 14:35 14:35 14:35 14:35 14:35 14:35 16:28 14:35 16:28 14:35 16:28 14:35 16:28 14:35 16:28 | Engine lubrication                      | Semi-dry sump lubrication with two rotor pumps                  |
| Gearbox Fransmission ratio  1st gear 14:35 2nd gear 16:28 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:23 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20 Mixture preparation Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment Alternator Alternator Spark plug Spark plug electrode gap Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  1,550 1,650 rpm  | Primary transmission                    | 36:79   |
| Transmission ratio  1st gear 14:35 2nd gear 16:28 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:23 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20  Mixture preparation Electronic fuel injection  Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator 12 V, 224 W  Spark plug NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm  | Clutch                                  | APTC™ antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated     |
| 1st gear  2nd gear  16:28  3rd gear  21:28  4th gear  21:23  5th gear  23:22  6th gear  23:20  Mixture preparation  Electronic fuel injection  Ignition  Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator  12 V, 224 W  Spark plug  Spark plug electrode gap  NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap  0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling  Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  1,550 1,650 rpm  | Gearbox                                 | 6-gears, claw-shifted   |
| 2nd gear 16:28  3rd gear 21:28  4th gear 21:23  5th gear 23:22  6th gear 23:20  Mixture preparation Electronic fuel injection  Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator 12 V, 224 W  Spark plug NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm  | Transmission ratio                      |   |
| 3rd gear 21:28  4th gear 21:23  5th gear 23:22  6th gear 23:20  Mixture preparation Electronic fuel injection  Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator 12 V, 224 W  Spark plug NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm   | 1st gear                                | 14:35   |
| 4th gear 21:23  5th gear 23:20  Mixture preparation Electronic fuel injection  Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator 12 V, 224 W  Spark plug NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm   | 2nd gear                                | 16:28   |
| 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20  Mixture preparation Electronic fuel injection  Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator 12 V, 224 W  Spark plug NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm  | 3rd gear                                | 21:28   |
| 6th gear  23:20  Mixture preparation  Electronic fuel injection  Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator  12 V, 224 W  Spark plug  NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap  0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling  Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  1,550 1,650 rpm  | 4th gear                                | 21:23   |
| Mixture preparation  Electronic fuel injection  Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator  Spark plug  NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap  O.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling  Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  1,550 1,650 rpm  | 5th gear                                | 23:22   |
| Ignition  Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment  Alternator  12 V, 224 W  Spark plug  NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap  0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling  Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  1,550 1,650 rpm   | 6th gear                                | 23:20   |
| tion adjustment  Alternator 12 V, 224 W  Spark plug NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  Spark plug electrode gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in)  Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  Idle speed  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm  | Mixture preparation                     | Electronic fuel injection                                       |
| Spark plugNGK LKAR 8AI - 9Spark plug electrode gap0.9 mm (0.035 in)CoolingWater cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pumpIdle speedCoolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)1,550 1,650 rpm   | Ignition                                |   |
| Spark plug electrode gap  Cooling  Cooling  Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)  O.9 mm (0.035 in)  Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump  1,550 1,650 rpm  | Alternator                              | 12 V, 224 W   |
| Spark plug electrode gap       0.9 mm (0.035 in)         Cooling       Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump         Idle speed       Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)       1,550 1,650 rpm   | Spark plug                              | NGK LKAR 8AI - 9  |
| CoolingWater cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pumpIdle speedCoolant temperature: $\geq 70$ °C ( $\geq 158$ °F)1,550 1,650 rpm   | Spark plug electrode gap                | 0.9 mm (0.035 in)   |
| Idle speed         Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F)       1,550 1,650 rpm  |   | Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump   |
| Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,550 1,650 rpm   | Idle speed                              |   |
| ·   | Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) | 1,550 1,650 rpm   |
|   | •                                       |   |

# 22.2 Engine tolerance, wear limits

| Camshafts - diameter, bearing pin         |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Next to exhaust cam                       | ≥ 39.95 mm (≥ 1.5728 in)            |
| Next to inlet cam                         | ≥ 17.96 mm (≥ 0.7071 in)            |
| Valve spring                              |                                     |
| Minimum length (without valve spring cap) | 42.3 mm (1.665 in)                  |
| Valve spring cap - thickness              | 2.4 2.5 mm (0.094 0.098 in)         |
| Valve - valve stem diameter               |                                     |
| Exhaust                                   | ≥ 5.93 mm (≥ 0.2335 in)             |
| Intake                                    | ≥ 5.93 mm (≥ 0.2335 in)             |
| Valve guide - diameter                    |                                     |
| New condition                             | 6.004 6.016 mm (0.23638 0.23685 in) |
| Wear limit                                | 6.050 mm (0.23819 in)               |
| Valve - sealing seat width                |                                     |
| Intake                                    | 1.60 mm (0.063 in)                  |

| Exhaust  | 2.00 mm (0.0787 in)   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Valve - run-out  | 1   |  |
| On the valve plate   | ≤ 0.05 mm (≤ 0.002 in)  |  |
| On the valve stem $\leq 0.05 \text{ mm} (\leq 0.002 \text{ in})$   |   |  |
| Cylinder/cylinder head - sealing area distortion   | ≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in)   |  |
| Cylinder - bore diameter   |   |  |
| Size I   | 102.000 102.012 mm (4.01574 4.01621 in)   |  |
| Size II  | 102.013 102.025 mm (4.01625 4.01672 in)   |  |
| Piston - diameter  |   |  |
| Size I   | 101.955 101.965 mm (4.01397 4.01436 in)   |  |
| Size II  | 101.965 101.975 mm (4.01436 4.01476 in)   |  |
| Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance   |   |  |
| New condition  | 0.035 0.060 mm (0.00138 0.00236 in)   |  |
| Wear limit   | 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)   |  |
| Piston ring - groove clearance   | ≤ 0.08 mm (≤ 0.0031 in)   |  |
| Piston ring end gap  |   |  |
| Compression rings  | ≤ 0.80 mm (≤ 0.0315 in)   |  |
| Oil scraper ring   | ≤ 1.00 mm (≤ 0.0394 in)   |  |
| Piston - piston pin hole diameter  | 20.010 20.020 mm (0.78779 0.78819 in)   |  |
| Piston pin - diameter  | 19.995 20.004 mm (0.7872 0.78756 in)  |  |
| Connecting rod - axial clearance of lower conrod bearing   | 0.40 0.60 mm (0.0157 0.0236 in)   |  |
| Connecting rod - radial clearance of lower conrod bearing  | 0.05 mm (0.002 in)  |  |
| Crankshaft - axial clearance   | 0.15 0.25 mm (0.0059 0.0098 in)   |  |
| Crankshaft run-out at bearing pin  | 0.15 0.25 mm (0.0059 0.0098 m)<br>≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in)                             |  |
| Balancer shaft axial clearance   | 0.05 0.20 mm (0.002 0.0079 in)  |  |
| Clutch facing disc - thickness   | ≥ 2.5 mm (≥ 0.098 in)   |  |
| Intermediate disk - thickness  | ≥ 1.35 mm (≥ 0.0531 in)   |  |
| Clutch spring - length   | 31.5 33.5 mm (1.24 1.319 in)  |  |
| Clutch basket - contact surface of clutch facing discs   | ≤ 0.5 mm (≤ 0.02 in)  |  |
| Oil pressure regulator valve - minimum spring length   | 25.36 mm (0.9984 in)  |  |
| Oil pump   | 20.00 11111 (0.550 1 111)   |  |
| Clearance between external rotor and engine case   | ≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)   |  |
| Clearance between external rotor and internal rotor  | ≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)   |  |
| Axial clearance  | 0.04 0.08 mm (0.0016 0.0031 in)   |  |
| Engine oil pressure  | d.o i d.oc iiiii (d.ocid d.occi iii)  |  |
| Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) Engine speed: 1,500 rpm  | ≥ 0.4 bar (≥ 6 psi)   |  |
| Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) Engine speed: 5,000 rpm  | ≥ 1.5 bar (≥ 22 psi)  |  |
| Main shaft axial clearance   | 0.10 0.40 mm (0.0039 0.0157 in)   |  |
| Transmission shaft run-out   | ≤ 0.025 mm (≤ 0.00098 in)   |  |
| Shift shaft - play in sliding plate/shift quadrant   | 0.40 0.80 mm (0.0157 0.0315 in)   |  |
| Fuel pressure  |   |  |
| Under every load condition   | 3.3 3.7 bar (48 54 psi)   |  |
| Engine oil consumption   |   |  |
| After the vehicle is run-in  | ≤ 0.7 l/1.000 km (≤ 0.7 qt./600 mi)   |  |
| The state of the s | Info The oil consumption depends on the riding style and on the operating conditions. |  |

# 22.3 Engine tightening torques

|  |         |   | _                                     |
|--|---------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Screw, membrane fixation                           | M3      | 2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Hose clamp, intake flange                          | M4      | 2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)  | -                                     |
| Oil nozzle for conrod bearing lubrication          | M4      | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)   | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Locking screw for bearing                          | M5      | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)   | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Screw, breather cover on valve cover               | M5      | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)   | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, clutch spring                               | M5      | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)   | -                                     |
| Screw, cover plate for oil return line             | M5      | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)   | -                                     |
| Screw, gear sensor                                 | M5      | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)   | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, oil filter cover                            | M5      | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)   | -                                     |
| Screw, oil pump cover                              | M5      | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)   | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Plug, vacuum connection                            | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw in alternator cover                          | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | -                                     |
| Screw, alternator cover (chain shaft through-hole) | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243 <sup>™</sup> |
| Screw, autodecompression                           | M6      | 3 4 Nm (2.2 3 lbf ft)   | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, axial lock of camshaft                      | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, camshaft support plate                      | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Screw, clutch cover                                | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | -                                     |
| Screw, clutch slave cylinder                       | M6x20   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, clutch slave cylinder                       | M6x35   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | -                                     |
| Screw, cylinder                                    | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, cylinder head                               | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, engine case                                 | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | _                                     |
| Screw, ignition pulse generator                    | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, locking lever                               | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, rocker arm shaft                            | M6      | 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)  | _                                     |
| Screw, shift drum locating                         | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, shift lever                                 | M6      | 14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)   | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, starter motor                               | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, stator                                      | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Screw, thermostat housing                          | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Screw, timing chain guide rail                     | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Screw, timing chain tensioning rail                | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Screw, valve cover                                 | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | _                                     |
| Screw, water pump cover                            | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | =.                                    |
| Screw, water pump wheel                            | M6      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™                         |
| Oil jet, piston cooling                            | M6x0.75 | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft)   | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Screw plug, crankshaft clamp                       | M8      | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)   | -                                     |
| Stud, exhaust flange                               | M8      | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™             |
| Cylinder head screw                                | M10     | Tightening sequence: Tighten diagonally, beginning with the rear screw on the timing chain shaft. Step 1 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft) Step 2 30 Nm (22.1 lbf ft) Step 3 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft) Step 4 | Lubricated with engine oil            |
| Plug, drain hole of water pump                     | M10x1   | 60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)<br>15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)  | -                                     |

| Screw plug, oil channel                     | M10x1     | 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
|---|-----------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Screw plug, oil channel, for oil radiator   | M10x1     | 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)  | -                         |
| Screw, unlocking of timing chain tensioner  | M10x1     | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)   | -                         |
| Spark plug                                  | M12x1.25  | 17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)  | -                         |
| Coolant temperature sensor on cylinder head | M12x1.5   | 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)   | -                         |
| Oil drain plug with magnet                  | M12x1.5   | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)  | -                         |
| Oil pressure regulator valve plug           | M12x1.5   | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)  | -                         |
| Screw plug, oil channel                     | M14x1.5   | 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™             |
| Engine case stud                            | M16x1.5   | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™             |
| Rotor nut                                   | M18x1.5   | 100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft) | -                         |
| Nut, engine sprocket                        | M20x1.5   | 80 Nm (59 lbf ft)    | Loctite® 243™             |
| Nut, inner clutch hub                       | M20x1.5   | 100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft) | Loctite® 243™             |
| Nut, primary gear                           | M20LHx1.5 | 90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™             |
| Plug, oil screen                            | M20x1.5   | 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)  | -                         |
| Plug, timing chain tensioner                | M20x1.5   | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | -                         |
| Plug, oil thermostat                        | M24x1.5   | 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)  | -                         |
| Screw in alternator cover                   | M24x1.5   | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)    | -                         |

# 22.4 Capacities

# 22.4.1 Engine oil

| Engine oil | 1.70 l (1.8 qt.) | Engine oil (SAE 10W/60) (00062010035) (* p. 212) |                                       |
|------------|------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
|            |                  | Alternative engine oil                           | Engine oil (SAE 10W/50)<br>(* p. 212) |

# 22.4.2 Coolant

| Coolant | 1.20 l (1.27 qt.) | Coolant (* p. 212)                     |
|---------|-------------------|--|
|         |                   | Coolant (mixed ready to use) ( p. 212) |

# 22.4.3 Fuel

|                       | otal fuel tank capacity,<br>oprox. | 12 I (3.2 US gal) | Super unleaded (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91) ( p. 213) |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Fuel reserve, approx. |                                    |                   | 2.5   (2.6 qt.)                                 |

# 22.5 Chassis

| Frame                    | Lattice frame made of chrome molybdenum steel tubing, powder-coated |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Fork                     | WP Suspension 4860 MXMA   |  |
| Shock absorber           | WP Suspension 4618 with Pro-Lever deflector                         |  |
| Suspension travel        |   |  |
| Front                    | 275 mm (10.83 in)   |  |
| Rear                     | 275 mm (10.83 in)   |  |
| Brake system             |   |  |
| Front                    | Disc brake with dual-piston brake caliper, floating                 |  |
| Rear                     | Disc brake with single-piston brake caliper, floating               |  |
| Brake discs - diameter   |   |  |
| Front                    | 300 mm (11.81 in)   |  |
| Rear                     | 240 mm (9.45 in)  |  |
| Brake discs - wear limit |   |  |
| Front                    | 4.5 mm (0.177 in)   |  |

| Rear  | 3.5 mm (0.138 in)           |  |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Tire air pressure, road, solo                   |                             |  |
| Front   | 1.8 bar (26 psi)            |  |
| Rear  | 1.8 bar (26 psi)            |  |
| Tire air pressure with passenger / fully loaded |                             |  |
| Front   | 2.0 bar (29 psi)            |  |
| Rear  | 2.2 bar (32 psi)            |  |
| Tire air pressure, offroad, single rider        |                             |  |
| Front   | 1.5 bar (22 psi)            |  |
| Rear  | 1.5 bar (22 psi)            |  |
| Secondary drive ratio                           | 15:45                       |  |
| Chain   | 5/8 x 1/4" X-ring           |  |
| Steering head angle                             | 63°                         |  |
| Wheelbase                                       | 1,504±15 mm (59.21±0.59 in) |  |
| Seat height unloaded                            | 930 mm (36.61 in)           |  |
| Ground clearance unloaded                       | 320 mm (12.6 in)            |  |
| Weight without fuel, approx.                    | 138.5 kg (305.3 lb.)        |  |
| Maximum permissible front axle load             | 150 kg (331 lb.)            |  |
| Maximum permissible rear axle load              | 200 kg (441 lb.)            |  |
| Maximum permissible overall weight              | 350 kg (772 lb.)            |  |

# 22.6 Electrical system

| Battery                                      | YTZ10S                 | Battery voltage: 12 V<br>Nominal capacity: 8.6 Ah<br>maintenance-free |
|--|------------------------|---|
| Fuse   | 58011109130            | 30 A  |
| Fuse   | 75011088015            | 15 A  |
| Fuse   | 75011088010            | 10 A  |
| Headlight                                    | S2 / socket BA20d      | 12 V<br>35/35 W   |
| Parking light                                | W5W / socket W2.1x9.5d | 12 V<br>5 W   |
| Instrument lights and indicator lamps        | LED                    |   |
| Turn signal (690 Enduro R EU/AUS/UK)         | R10W / socket BA15s    | 12 V<br>10 W  |
| Turn signal (690 Enduro R USA)               | RY10W / socket BAU15s  | 12 V<br>10 W  |
| Brake/tail light<br>(690 Enduro R EU/AUS/UK) | LED                    |   |
| Brake/tail light (690 Enduro R USA)          | P21/5W / socket BAY15d | 12 V<br>21/5 W  |
| License plate lamp                           | W5W / socket W2.1x9.5d | 12 V<br>5 W   |

# **22.7** Tires

| Validity  | Front tires                                     | Rear tires                                       | Condition                       |
|---|---|--|---------------------------------|
| (690 Enduro R EU/AUS/UK)  | 90/90 - 21 M/C 54S M+S TT<br>Continental TKC 80 | 140/80 - 18 M/C 70R M+S TT<br>Continental TKC 80 | To max.: 160 km/h<br>(99.4 mph) |
| (690 Enduro R USA)  90/90 - 21 M/C 54R TT Pirelli MT 21 RALLYCROSS  140/80 - 18 M/C 70R TT Pirelli MT 21 RALLYCROSS |   |  |                                 |
| Additional information is available in the Service section under:   |   |  |                                 |

| 22  | 0 | Ea | wl. |
|-----|---|----|-----|
| 22. | 0 | FU | rk  |

| Fork part number                     |                        | 14.18.7K.41  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Fork                                 |                        | WP Suspension 4860 MXMA  |
| Compression damping                  |                        |  |
| Comfort                              |                        | 20 clicks  |
| Standard                             |                        | 15 clicks  |
| Sport                                |                        | 10 clicks  |
| Full payload                         |                        | 10 clicks  |
| Rebound damping                      |                        |  |
| Comfort                              |                        | 20 clicks  |
| Standard                             |                        | 15 clicks  |
| Sport                                |                        | 10 clicks  |
| Full payload                         |                        | 10 clicks  |
| Spring length with preload spacer(s) |                        | 495 mm (19.49 in)  |
| Spring rate                          |                        |  |
| Soft                                 |                        | 5.0 N/mm (28.6 lb/in)  |
| Medium (standard)                    |                        | 5.2 N/mm (29.7 lb/in)  |
| Hard                                 |                        | 5.4 N/mm (30.8 lb/in)  |
| Air chamber length                   |                        | 100 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-20</sub> mm (3.94 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.79</sub> in) |
| Fork length                          |                        | 915 mm (36.02 in)  |
| Fork oil per fork leg                | 635 ml (21.47 fl. oz.) | Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (* p. 213)                                     |

# 22.9 Shock absorber

| Shock absorber part number      | 15.18.7E.41                                 |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Shock absorber                  | WP Suspension 4618 with Pro-Lever deflector |
| Compression damping, high-speed | <u> </u>                                    |
| Comfort                         | 2 turns                                     |
| Standard                        | 1.5 turns                                   |
| Sport                           | 1 turn                                      |
| Full payload                    | 1 turn                                      |
| Compression damping, low-speed  |   |
| Comfort                         | 20 clicks                                   |
| Standard                        | 15 clicks                                   |
| Sport                           | 10 clicks                                   |
| Full payload                    | 10 clicks                                   |
| Rebound damping                 |   |
| Comfort                         | 20 clicks                                   |
| Standard                        | 15 clicks                                   |
| Sport                           | 10 clicks                                   |
| Full payload                    | 10 clicks                                   |
| Spring preload                  | 20 mm (0.79 in)                             |
| Spring rate                     |   |
| Soft                            | 75 N/mm (428 lb/in)                         |
| Medium (standard)               | 80 N/mm (457 lb/in)                         |
| Hard                            | 85 N/mm (485 lb/in)                         |
| Spring length                   | 220 mm (8.66 in)                            |
| Gas pressure                    | 10 bar (145 psi)                            |
| Static sag                      | 25 mm (0.98 in)                             |
| Riding sag                      | 70 80 mm (2.76 3.15 in)                     |
| Fitted length                   | 405 mm (15.94 in)                           |

Shock absorber fluid Shock absorber oil (SAE 2.5) (50180342S1) (\*\* p. 213)

# 22.10 Chassis tightening torques

| Screw, chain guard                                   | EJOT | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)       | _                         |
|--|------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Screw, combination instrument                        | EJOT | 1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, license plate holder, bottom                  | EJOT | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)       | -                         |
| Screw, side stand switch                             | EJOT | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, SLS valve                                     | EJOT | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)       | -                         |
| Fitting, side stand switch                           | M4   | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)       | -                         |
| Screw, fuel hose clamp on fuel tank                  | M4   | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, wheel speed sensor                            | M4   | 1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)       | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
| Spoke nipple, front wheel                            | M4.5 | 3 6 Nm (2.2 4.4 lbf ft) | _                         |
| Bolt, foot brake lever stub                          | M5   | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)       | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
| Remaining screws, chassis                            | M5   | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft)         | _                         |
| Screw, brake line holder on swingarm                 | M5   | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft)         | _                         |
| Screw, cable on starter motor                        | M5   | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)       | -                         |
| Screw, electrical holder                             | M5   | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, exhaust heat shield                           | M5   | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)       | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
| Screw, fuel level sensor                             | M5   | 3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, fuel pump                                     | M5   | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft)         | _                         |
| Screw, fuel tank closure flange                      | M5   | 2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)    | _                         |
| Screw, pressure regulator                            | M5   | 4 Nm (3 lbf ft)         | _                         |
| Spoke nipple, rear wheel                             | M5   | 3 6 Nm (2.2 4.4 lbf ft) | _                         |
| Remaining nuts, chassis                              | M6   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)      | _                         |
| Remaining screws on fuel tank                        | M6   | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Remaining screws, chassis                            | M6   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)      | _                         |
| Screw connection, foot brake cylinder                | M6   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)      | _                         |
| Screw, air filter box top                            | M6   | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, ball joint of push rod on foot brake cylinder | M6   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)      | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
| Screw, brake fluid reservoir of rear brake           | M6   | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)       | -                         |
| Screw, chain guard                                   | M6   | 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)       | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
| Screw, chain guide                                   | M6   | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, chain sliding guard                           | M6   | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)       | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
| Screw, front brake disc                              | M6   | 14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)     | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
| Screw, ignition lock                                 | M6   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)      | Loctite® 243™             |
| Screw, lower radiator bracket                        | M6   | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, magnetic holder on side stand                 | M6   | 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)       | Loctite® 243™             |
| Screw, radiator guard                                | M6   | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, rear brake disc                               | M6   | 14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)     | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ |
| Screw, seat lock                                     | M6   | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, side cover                                    | M6   | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Screw, upper radiator bracket                        | M6   | 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)      | _                         |
| Screw, voltage regulator                             | M6   | 8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)       | _                         |
| Nut, manifold on cylinder head                       | M8   | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)     | Copper paste              |
| Nut, rear sprocket screw                             | M8   | 35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)     | Loctite® 2701             |
| Remaining nuts, chassis                              | M8   | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)     | _                         |
| Remaining screws, chassis                            | M8   | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)     | _                         |
| Screw, bottom triple clamp                           | M8   | 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)      | _                         |
|  | •    |                         |                           |
| Screw, chain sliding piece                           | M8   | 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)     | -                         |

|  | T        | 1                    |                            |
|--|----------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Screw, foot brake lever                    | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, fork stub                           | M8       | 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, front brake caliper                 | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, front footrest bracket              | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | _                          |
| Screw, fuel tank bracket                   | M8       | 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)  | _                          |
| Screw, fuel tank, bottom                   | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243™              |
| Screw, fuel tank, top                      | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, handlebar clamp                     | M8       | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)  | _                          |
| Screw, handrail                            | M8       | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, heel protector                      | M8x12    | 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)    | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, license plate holder, top           | M8       | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, main silencer clamp                 | M8       | 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)   | Copper paste               |
| Screw, main silencer holder                | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, main silencer holder on fuel tank   | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, rear footrest bracket               | M8x16    | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, side stand bracket                  | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, spring holder on side stand bracket | M8       | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | Loctite® 243 <sup>TM</sup> |
| Screw, steering stem                       | M8       | 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, top triple clamp                    | M8       | 17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Engine carrying screw                      | M10      | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Remaining nuts, chassis                    | M10      | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Remaining screws, chassis                  | M10      | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, bottom shock absorber               | M10      | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, engine bearer on frame              | M10      | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Screw, handlebar support                   | M10      | 40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, side stand                          | M10      | 35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, top shock absorber                  | M10      | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, swingarm pivot                      | M12      | 80 Nm (59 lbf ft)    | -                          |
| Lambda sensor                              | M12x1.25 | 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)  | Copper paste               |
| Nut, linkage lever on swingarm             | M14x1.5  | 100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft) | _                          |
| Nut, linkage lever to rocker arm           | M14x1.5  | 100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft) | -                          |
| Screw, bottom steering head                | M20x1.5  | 60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)  | Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™  |
| Screw, top steering head                   | M20x1.5  | 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)   | -                          |
| Screw, front wheel spindle                 | M24x1.5  | 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)  | -                          |
| Nut, rear wheel spindle                    | M25x1.5  | 90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)  | _                          |

## 23.1 Cleaning the motorcycle

#### Note

Material damage Damage and destruction of components by high-pressure cleaning equipment.

When cleaning the vehicle with a pressure cleaner, do not point the water jet directly onto electrical components, connectors, cables, bearings, etc. Maintain a minimum distance of 60 cm between the nozzle of the pressure cleaner and the component. Excessive pressure can cause malfunctions or destroy these parts.



#### Warning

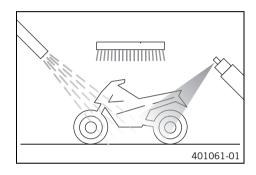
**Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



## Info

If you clean the motorcycle regularly, its value and appearance will be maintained over a long period. Avoid direct sunshine on the motorcycle during cleaning.



- Seal the exhaust system to keep water out.
- First remove coarse dirt particles with a gentle spray of water.
- Spray very dirty areas with a normal motorcycle cleaner and then clean with a brush.

Motorcycle cleaner (\* p. 215)



#### Info

Use warm water containing normal motorcycle cleaner and a soft sponge. Never apply motorcycle cleaner to the dry vehicle; always rinse with water first

If the vehicle was operated in road salt, clean it with cold water. Warm water enhances the corrosive effects of salt.

- After rinsing the motorcycle with a gentle spray of water, allow it to dry thoroughly.
- Remove the plug from the exhaust system.



## Warning

**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to a wet or dirty brake system.

- Clean or dry a dirty or wet brake system by riding and braking gently.
- After cleaning, ride a short distance until the engine reaches operating temperature.



### Info

The heat produced causes water at inaccessible locations in the engine and brake system to evaporate.

- Push back the protection covers of the handlebar controls to allow any water that has penetrated to evaporate.
- After the motorcycle has cooled off, lubricate all moving parts and bearings.
- Clean the chain. (\* p. 82)
- Treat bare metal parts (except for brake discs and exhaust system) with anti-corrosion materials.

Cleaning and preserving materials for metal, rubber and plastic (\*\* p. 214)

Treat all painted parts with a mild paint polish.

High-luster polish for paint (\* p. 214)

- Treat all plastic parts and powder-coated parts with a mild cleaning and care agent.

Paint cleaner and polish for high-gloss and matte finishes, bare metal and plastic surfaces ( p. 215)

- Lubricate the ignition/steering lock.

Universal oil spray (\* p. 215)

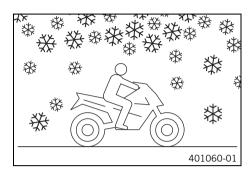
## 23.2 Checks and maintenance steps for winter operation



## Info

If you use the motorcycle in winter, you must expect salt on the roads. You should therefore take precautions against aggressive road salt.

If the vehicle was operated in road salt, clean it with cold water after riding. Warm water would enhance the corrosive effects of salt



- Clean the motorcycle. (\* p. 186)
- Clean the brake system.



#### Info

After **EVERY** trip on salted roads, thoroughly wash the brake calipers and brake linings with cold water and dry carefully. This should be done after the parts are cooled down and while they are installed. After use on salted roads, clean the motorcycle thoroughly with cold water and dry it properly.

 Treat the engine, the swingarm, and all other bare or galvanized parts (except brake discs) with a wax-based anti-corrosion substance.



#### Info

To prevent serious reduction of the braking efficiency, make sure no anticorrosion substance gets on to the brake discs.

Clean the chain. (\* p. 82)

24 STORAGE 188

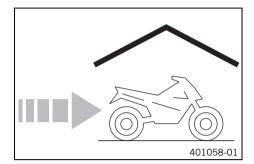
## 24.1 Storage



## Info

If you want to garage the motorcycle for a longer period, take the following actions.

Before storing the motorcycle, check all parts for function and wear. If service, repairs, or replacements are necessary, you should do this during the storage period (less workshop overload). In this way, you can avoid long workshop waiting times at the start of the new season.



 When refueling for the last time before taking the motorcycle out of service, add fuel additive.

Fuel additive (\* p. 214)

- Ride the motorcycle until the low fuel warning lamp lights up and the display changes to **TRIP F** so that you can fill up with fresh fuel when you take the motorcycle back into service.
- Clean the motorcycle. (\* p. 186)
- Change the engine oil and filter, clean the oil screens. (♥ p. 172)
- Check the antifreeze and coolant level. (\* p. 168)
- Check the tire air pressure. (\*\* p. 73)
- Remove the battery. (\* p. 84)
- Recharge the battery. (\* p. 85)

Guideline

Storage temperature of battery without direct sunshine 0... 35 °C (32... 95 °F)

 Store the vehicle in a dry location that is not subject to large fluctuations in temperature.



#### Info

KTM recommends jacking up the motorcycle.

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Cover the motorcycle with a tarp or similar cover that is permeable to air.

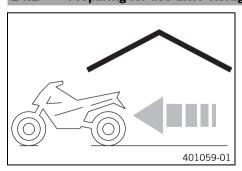


#### Info

Do not use non-porous materials since they prevent humidity from escaping, thus causing corrosion.

Avoid running the engine for a short time only. Since the engine cannot warm up properly, the water vapor produced during combustion condenses and causes valves and exhaust system to rust.

## 24.2 Preparing for use after storage

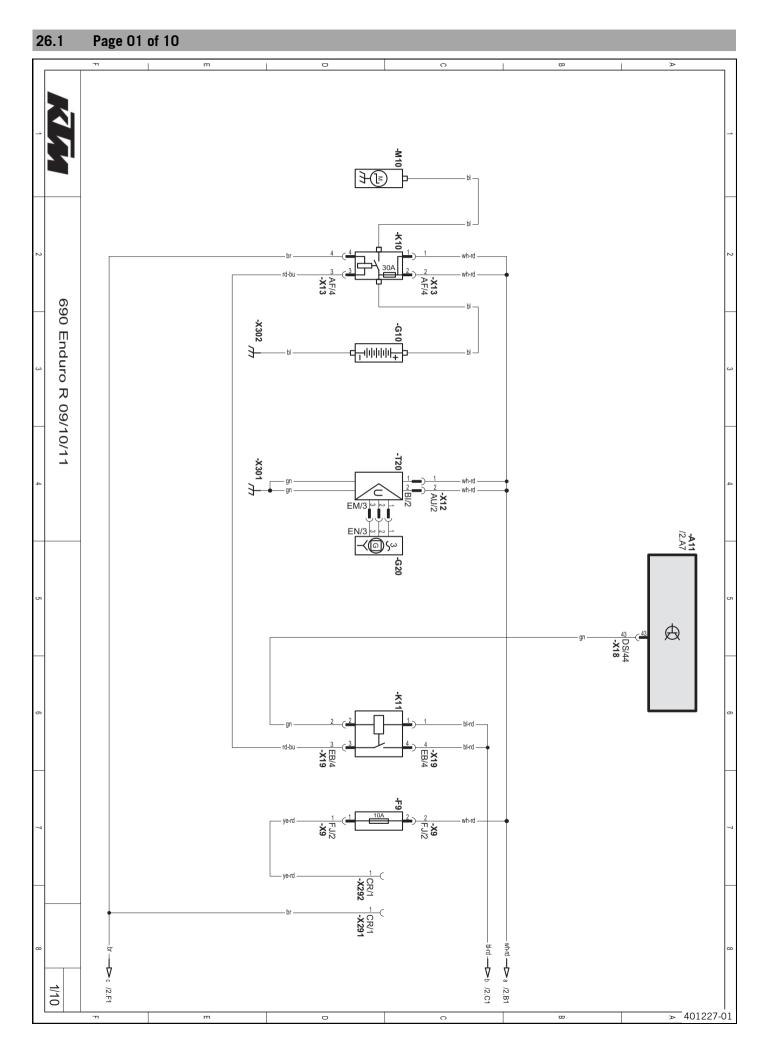


- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (\* p. 10)
- Recharge the battery. (\* p. 85)
- Install the battery. (\* p. 84)
- Set the clock. (\* p. 100)
- Refuel.
- Perform checks and vehicle care when preparing for use.
- Take a test ride.

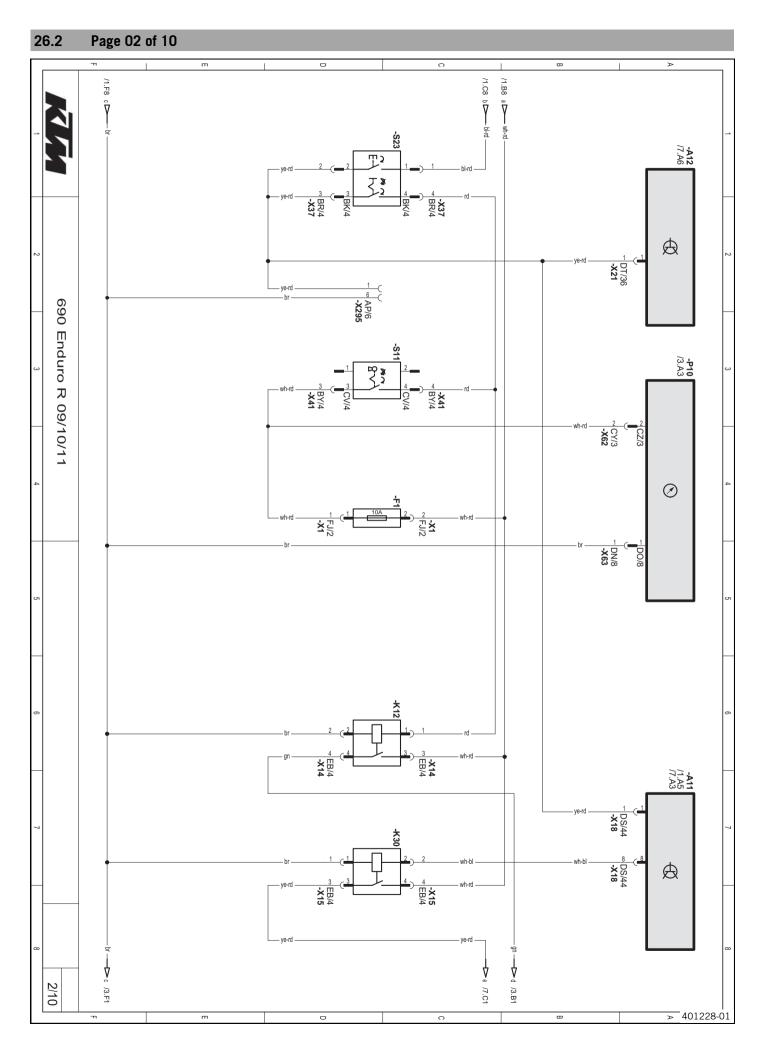
# 25.1 Service schedule

| Every 30,000 km (18,64   | 1 mi) c | or eve | ry 4 y | ears |
|--|---------|--------|--------|------|
| Every 15,000 km (9,321 mi) or every 2 years  |         |        |        |      |
| Every 7,500 km (4,660 mi) o  |         |        |        |      |
| Once after 1,000 km (621.4   | 4 mi)   | -      |        |      |
| Check that the electrical equipment is functioning correctly.  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Read out the fault memory using the KTM diagnostics tool.  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the measured service values with the KTM diagnostics tool.   |         | •      |        |      |
| Change the engine oil and filter, clean the oil screens. (* p. 172)  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the front brake linings. (* p. 90)   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the rear brake linings. (* p. 94)  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the brake discs. (* p. 74)   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the brake lines for damage and leakage.  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the rear brake fluid level. (* p. 97)  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. (* p. 96)   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Lubricate the linkage of the rear wheel suspension.  |         |        |        | •    |
| Check that the shock absorber and fork are leak tight. If necessary and depending on use, service the fork and     | 0       | •      |        |      |
| shock absorber.  |         |        |        |      |
| Check the swingarm bearing.  |         | •      |        |      |
| Check the wheel bearing for play.  |         | •      |        |      |
| Check the tire condition. (* p. 73)  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the tire air pressure. ( p. 73)  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the spoke tension. (* p. 74)   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check for rim run-out.   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the chain, rear sprocket, engine sprocket, and chain guide. (* p. 80)  |         | •      |        |      |
| Check the chain tension. (* p. 79)   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Grease all moving parts (e.g. side stand, hand lever, chain,) and check for smooth operation.                      | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Clean the dust boots of the fork legs. (* p. 14)   |         | •      |        |      |
| Check the front brake fluid level. (* p. 92)   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Bleed the fork legs. (* p. 13)   |         | •      |        |      |
| Check the steering head bearing play. ( p. 31)   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Change the spark plug.   |         |        | •      | •    |
| Check the valve clearance.   |         | •      |        |      |
| Check all hoses (e.g. fuel, cooling, bleeder, drainage, etc.) and sleeves for cracking, leaks, and incorrect rout- |         |        | •      | •    |
| Check the antifreeze and coolant level. (** p. 168)  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the cables for damage and routing without sharp bends.   | 0       | _      |        |      |
| Check that the throttle cables are undamaged, routed without sharp bends and set correctly.                        | 0       | •      |        |      |
|  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Charle the first pressure.   |         | •      |        |      |
| Check the fuel pressure.  Check the CO adjustment with the KTM diagnostics tool.                                   |         | •      |        |      |
| Check/rectify the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch. (* p. 166)  |         | •      |        |      |
|  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check the screws and nuts for tightness.   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Change the coolant.  |         |        |        | •    |
| Change the root brake fluid. (* p. 93)   |         |        | •      |      |
| Change the rear brake fluid. (** p. 98)  Check the clutch.   |         |        |        |      |
|  |         | _      | •      |      |
| Check the headlight setting. (* p. 102)  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Check that the radiator fan is functioning properly.   | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Final check: Check the vehicle for roadworthiness and take a test ride.  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Read out the fault memory using the KTM diagnostics tool after a test ride.  | 0       | •      |        |      |
| Make the service entry in KTM DEALER.NET and in the service record.  | 0       | •      |        |      |

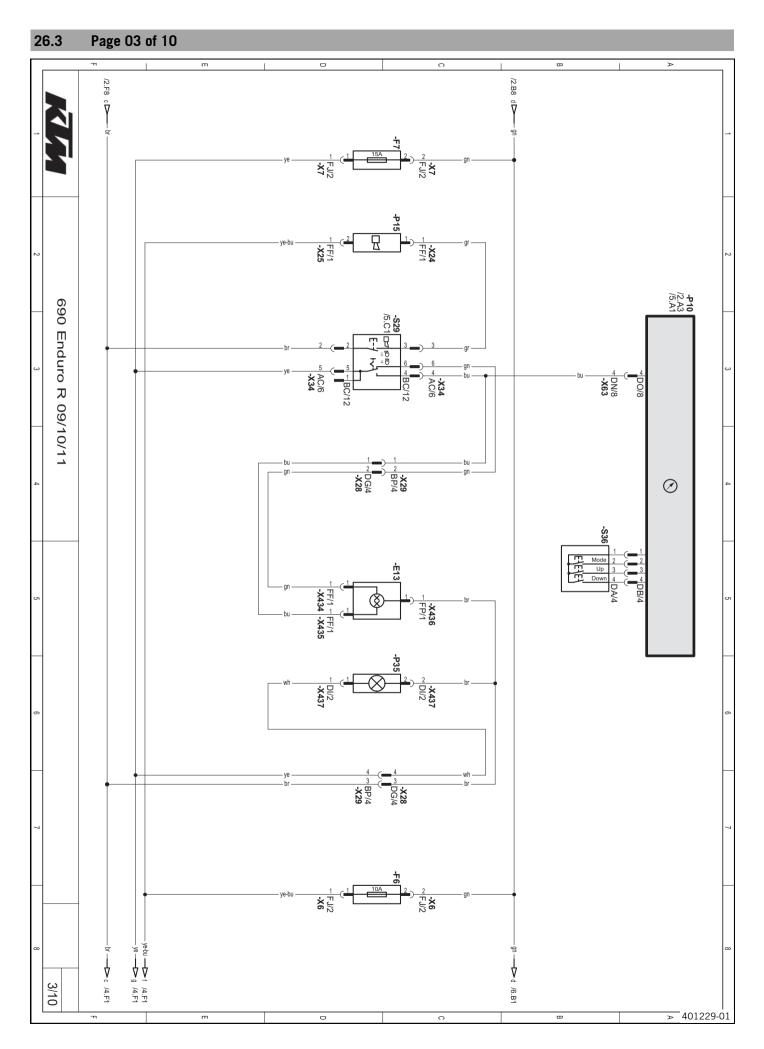
- o One-time interval
- Periodic interval



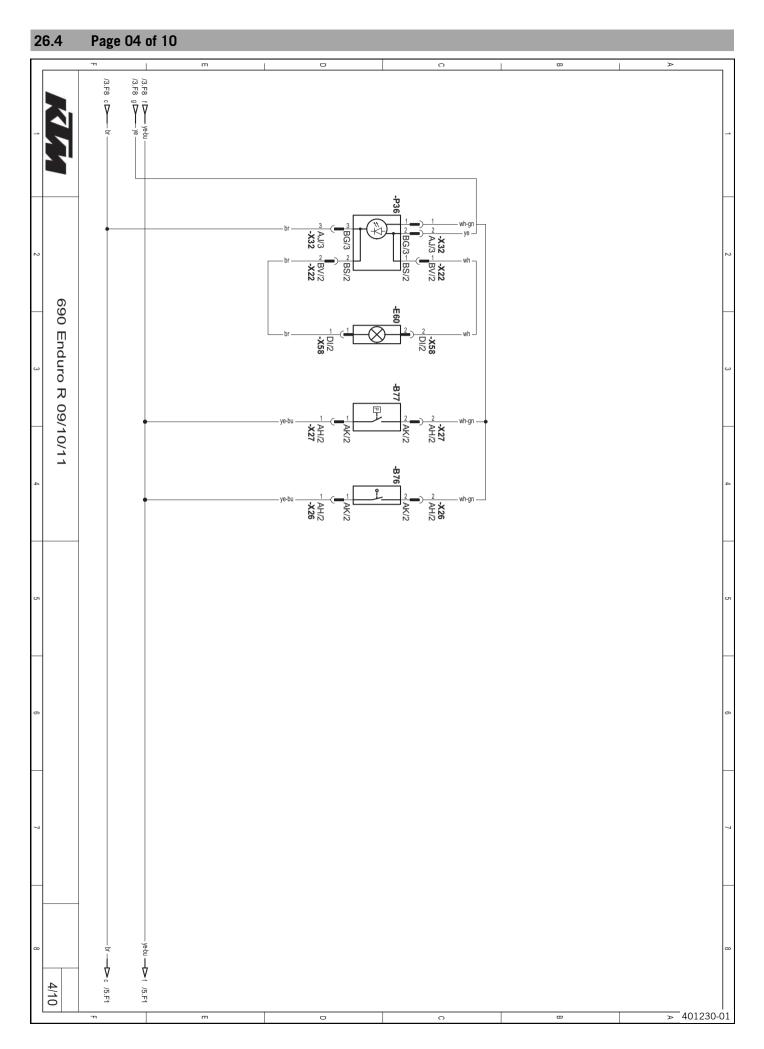
| EFI control unit  |
|---|
| Fuse  |
| Battery   |
| Alternator  |
| Starter relay with main fuse                                      |
| Start auxiliary relay   |
| Starter motor   |
| Voltage regulator   |
| Connector for accessory ground (terminal 31) ACC 1 (not assigned) |
| Connector for accessory plus (terminal 30) ACC 1 (not assigned)   |
|   |



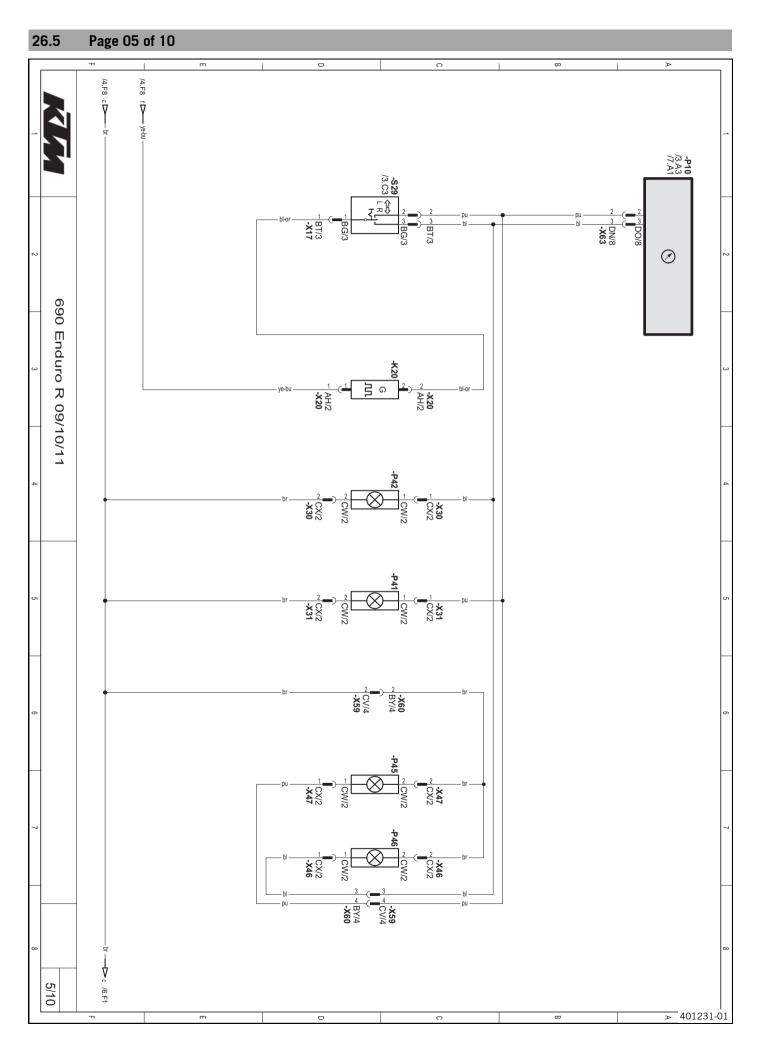
| A11  | EFI control unit                              |
|------|---|
| A12  | EPT control unit                              |
| F1   | Fuse  |
| K12  | Light relay                                   |
| K30  | Power relay                                   |
| P10  | Combination instrument                        |
| S11  | Ignition/steering lock                        |
| S23  | Emergency OFF switch, electric starter button |
| X295 | Diagnostics connector                         |



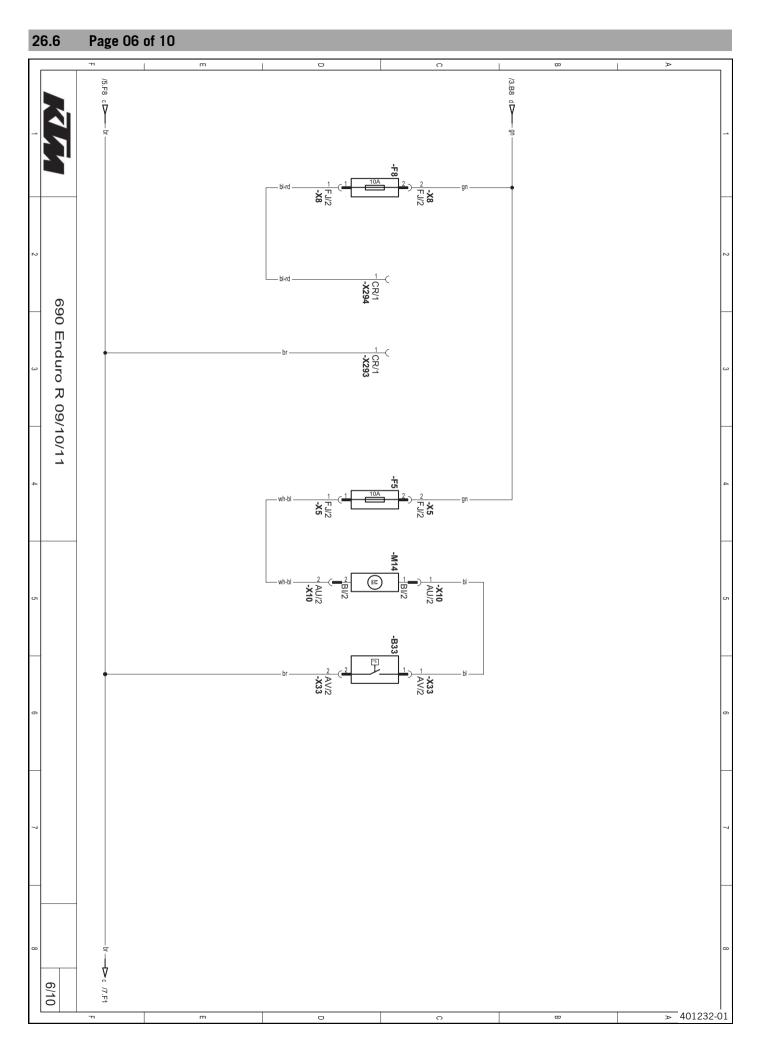
| E13 | Low beam, high beam  |
|-----|--|
| F6  | Fuse   |
| F7  | Fuse   |
| P10 | Combination instrument                                     |
| P15 | Horn   |
| P35 | Parking light  |
| S29 | High beam/low beam switch, horn button, turn signal switch |
| S36 | Tripmaster switch (optional)                               |



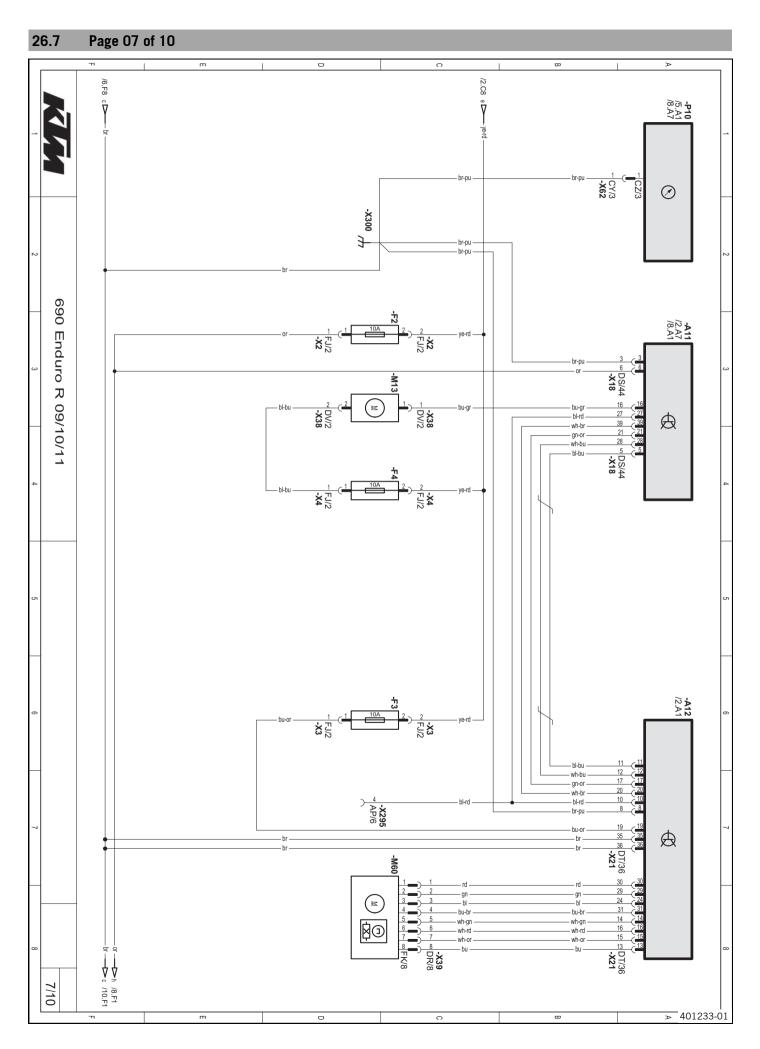
| B76 | Front brake light switch |
|-----|--------------------------|
| B77 | Brake light switch, rear |
| E60 | License plate lamp       |
| P36 | Brake/tail light         |



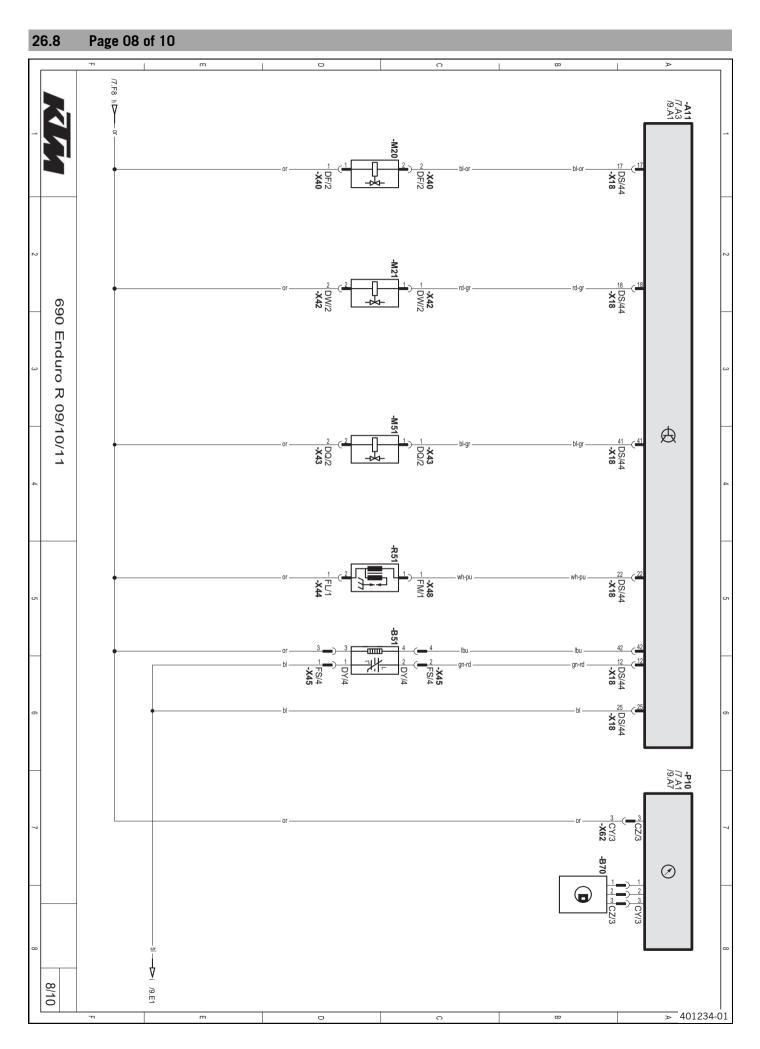
| K20 | Turn signal relay  |
|-----|--|
| P10 | Combination instrument                                     |
| P41 | Turn signal, front left                                    |
| P42 | Turn signal, front right                                   |
| P45 | Turn signal, rear left                                     |
| P46 | Turn signal, rear right                                    |
| S29 | High beam/low beam switch, horn button, turn signal switch |



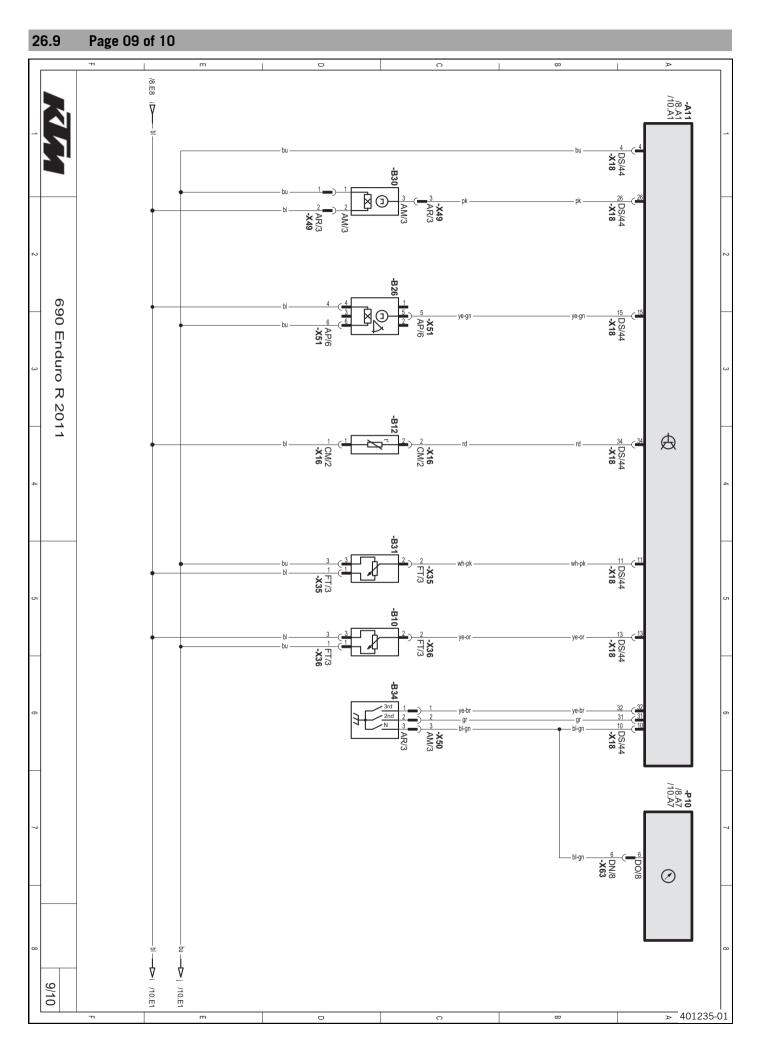
| B33  | Temperature switch for radiator fan                               |
|------|---|
| F5   | Fuse  |
| F8   | Fuse  |
| M14  | Radiator fan  |
| X293 | Connector for accessory ground (terminal 31) ACC 2 (not assigned) |
| X294 | Connector for accessory plus (terminal 15) ACC 2 (not assigned)   |



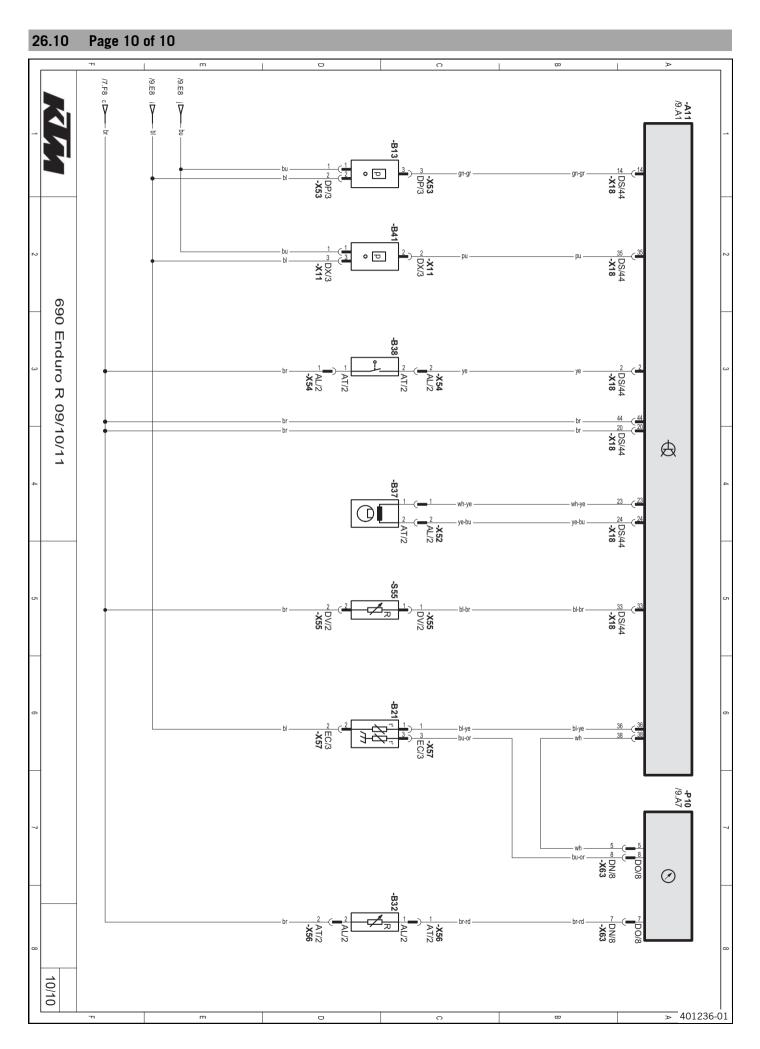
| A11  | EFI control unit       |
|------|------------------------|
| A12  | EPT control unit       |
| F2   | Fuse                   |
| F3   | Fuse                   |
| F4   | Fuse                   |
| M13  | Fuel pump              |
| M60  | Motor drive            |
| P10  | Combination instrument |
| X295 | Diagnostics connector  |



| A11 | EFI control unit                          |
|-----|---|
| B51 | Lambda sensor (cylinder 1)                |
| B70 | Front wheel speed sensor                  |
| M20 | Fuel evaporation valve (USA version only) |
| M21 | Secondary air valve                       |
| M51 | Injector (cylinder 1)                     |
| P10 | Combination instrument                    |
| R51 | Ignition coil (cylinder 1)                |



| A11 | EFI control unit                   |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| B10 | Throttle position sensor circuit A |
| B12 | Intake air temperature sensor      |
| B26 | Rollover sensor                    |
| B30 | Side stand switch                  |
| B31 | Accelerator position sensor        |
| B34 | Gear position sensor               |
| P10 | Combination instrument             |



| Compone  | ino.   |
|----------|--|
| A11      | EFI control unit                               |
| B13      | Ambient air pressure sensor                    |
| B21      | Engine coolant temperature sensor (cylinder 1) |
| B32      | Fuel level indicator                           |
| B37      | Crankshaft position sensor                     |
| B38      | Clutch switch                                  |
| B41      | Manifold absolute pressure sensor (cylinder 1) |
| P10      | Combination instrument                         |
| S55      | Map-Select Switch                              |
| Cable co | lors:  |
| bl       | Black  |
| br       | Brown  |
| bu       | Blue   |
| gn       | Green  |
| gr       | Gray   |
| lbu      | Light blue                                     |
| or       | Orange   |
| pk       | Pink   |
| pu       | Violet   |
| rd       | Red  |
| wh       | White  |
| ye       | Yellow   |
|          |  |

27 SUBSTANCES 212

## Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1

### **According to**

- DOT

#### Guideline

Use only brake fluid that complies with the specified standard (see specifications on the container) and that possesses the corresponding properties. KTM recommends Castrol and Motorex® products.

#### **Supplier**

#### Castrol

RESPONSE BRAKE FLUID SUPER DOT 4

#### Motorex®

Brake Fluid DOT 5.1

## Coolant

## Guideline

Use only suitable coolant (also in countries with high temperatures). Use of low-quality antifreeze can lead to corrosion and foaming. KTM recommends Motorex® products.

#### Mixture ratio

| Antifreeze protection: -2545 °C (-13 | 50 % corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>−</b> 49 °F)                      | 50 % distilled water                |

## Coolant (mixed ready to use)

| Antifreeze | -40 °C (-40 °F) |  |  |
|------------|-----------------|--|--|

#### **Supplier**

#### Motorex®

COOLANT G48

## Engine oil (SAE 10W/60) (00062010035)

## **According to**

- JASO T903 MA (♥ p. 228)
- SAE (\* p. 228) (SAE 10W/60)
- KTM LC4 2007+

### Guideline

Use only engine oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that possess the corresponding properties. KTM recommends Motorex® products.

Synthetic engine oil

#### **Supplier**

### Motorex®

Cross Power 4T

## Engine oil (SAE 10W/50)

## **According to**

- JASO T903 MA (\* p. 228)
- SAE (♥ p. 228) (SAE 10W/50)

#### Guideline

Use only engine oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that possess the corresponding properties. KTM recommends Motorex® products.

Fully synthetic engine oil

## **Supplier**

## Motorex®

- Power Synt 4T

27 SUBSTANCES 213

## Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1)

#### According to

SAE (\* p. 228) (SAE 4)

#### Guideline

 Use only oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that possess the corresponding properties.

## Hydraulic fluid (15)

#### According to

ISO VG (15)

#### Guideline

Use only hydraulic oil that complies with the specified standard (see specifications on the container) and that possesses the corresponding properties. KTM recommends Motorex® products.

### **Supplier**

## Motorex®

Hydraulic Fluid 75

## Shock absorber oil (SAE 2.5) (50180342S1)

#### According to

SAE (\* p. 228) (SAE 2.5)

#### Guideline

 Use only oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that possess the corresponding properties.

## Super unleaded (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91)

#### According to

DIN EN 228 (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91)

#### Guideline

- Only use unleaded super fuel that matches or is equivalent to the specified fuel grade.
- $\,-\,$  Fuel with an ethanol content of up to 10 % (E10 fuel) is safe to use.



### Info

Do **not** use fuel containing methanol (e. g. M15, M85, M100) or more than 10 % ethanol (e. g. E15, E25, E85, E100).

## **Chain cleaner**

#### Guideline

KTM recommends Motorex® products.

#### **Supplier**

Motorex®

- Chain Clean

# Cleaning and preserving materials for metal, rubber and plastic

#### Guideline

KTM recommends Motorex® products.

#### **Supplier**

Motorex®

Protect & Shine

# **Fuel additive**

#### Guideline

- KTM recommends **Motorex**® products.

#### **Supplier**

Motorex®

- Fuel Stabilizer

## High-luster polish for paint

#### Guideline

KTM recommends Motorex® products.

#### **Supplier**

Motorex®

- Moto Polish

# Long-life grease

#### Guideline

KTM recommends Motorex® products.

### **Supplier**

Motorex®

- Bike Grease 2000

# Lubricant (T158)

### Guideline

KTM recommends Lubcon® products.

### **Supplier**

Lubcon®

Turmogrease® PP 300

## Lubricant (T511)

# Guideline

KTM recommends Lubcon® products.

## **Supplier**

Lubcon®

- Turmsilon® GTI 300 P

## **Lubricant (T159)**

#### Guideline

- KTM recommends **Bel-Ray®** products.

## **Supplier**

Bel-Ray®

- MC-11®

#### **Lubricant (T625)**

#### Guideline

KTM recommends Molykote® products.

#### **Supplier**

Molykote®

- 33 Medium

#### Motorcycle cleaner

#### Guideline

KTM recommends Motorex® products.

#### **Supplier**

Motorex®

- Moto Clean 900

#### Off-road chain spray

#### Guideline

- KTM recommends **Motorex**® products.

#### **Supplier**

Motorex®

- Chainlube Offroad

#### Paint cleaner and polish for high-gloss and matte finishes, bare metal and plastic surfaces

#### Guideline

KTM recommends Motorex® products.

#### **Supplier**

Motorex®

- Clean & Polish

#### Universal oil spray

#### Guideline

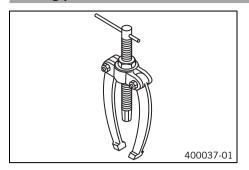
KTM recommends Motorex® products.

#### **Supplier**

Motorex®

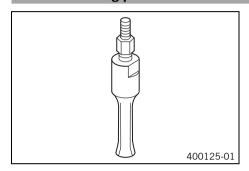
- Joker 440 Synthetic

#### **Bearing puller**



Art. no.: 15112017000

# Insert for bearing puller

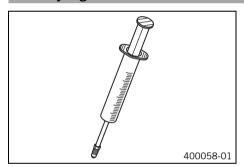


Art. no.: 15112018100

#### Feature

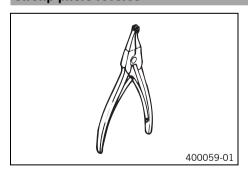
18... 23 mm (0.71... 0.91 in)

#### **Bleed syringe**



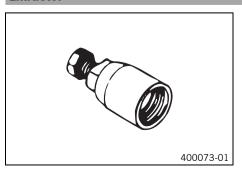
Art. no.: 50329050000

# Circlip pliers reverse

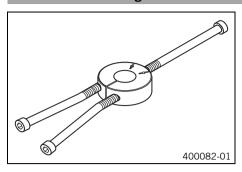


Art. no.: 51012011000

#### Extractor

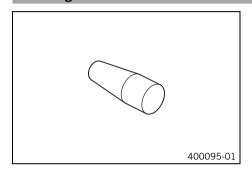


#### **Tool for inner bearing race**



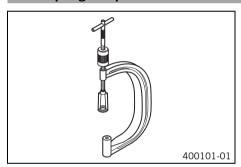
Art. no.: 58429037043

# **Mounting sleeve**



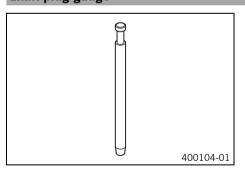
Art. no.: 58529005000

#### Valve spring compressor



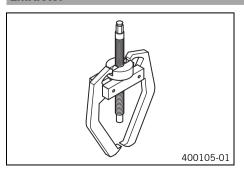
Art. no.: 59029019000

# Limit plug gauge

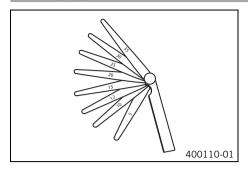


Art. no.: 59029026006

#### **Extractor**

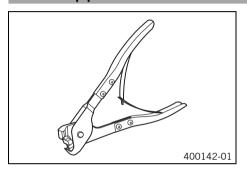


# Feeler gauge



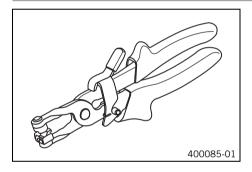
Art. no.: 59029041100

# Hose clamp pliers



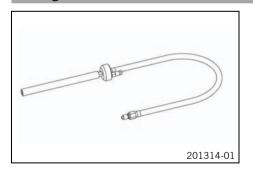
Art. no.: 60029057000

#### Pliers for spring band clamp



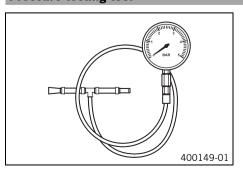
Art. no.: 60029057100

# **Testing hose**

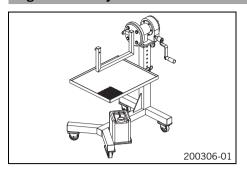


Art. no.: 61029093000

#### Pressure testing tool

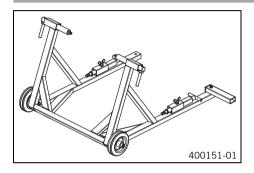


#### **Engine assembly stand**



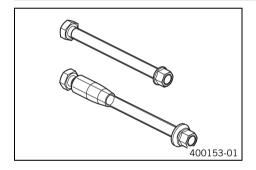
Art. no.: 61229001000

#### Work stand



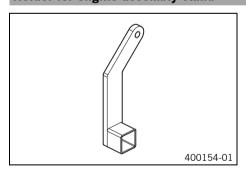
Art. no.: 62529055000

#### Support for engine assembly stand



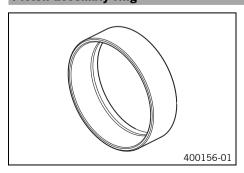
Art. no.: 75012001060

# Holder for engine assembly stand

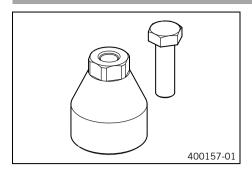


Art. no.: 75012001070

#### Piston assembly ring

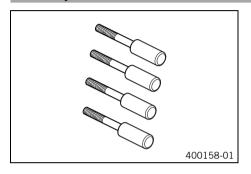


#### Extractor



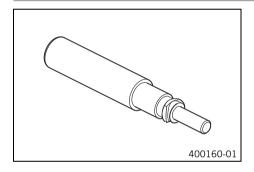
Art. no.: 75029021000

# **Assembly screws**



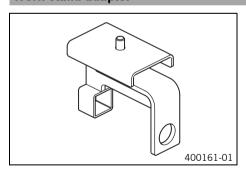
Art. no.: 75029033000

#### Insertion for piston ring lock



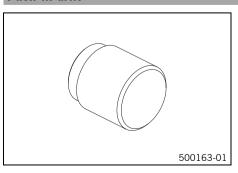
Art. no.: 75029035000

#### Work stand adapter

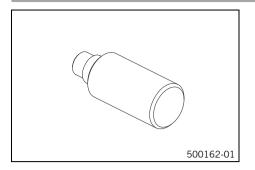


Art. no.: 75029036000

# Push-in drift

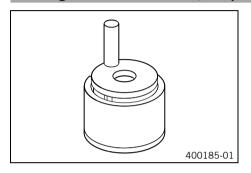


#### Push-in drift



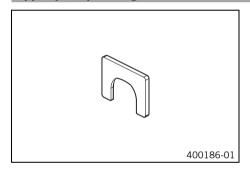
Art. no.: 75029044020

# Pressing device for crankshaft, complete



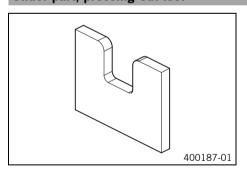
Art. no.: 75029047000

#### Upper part, pressing-out tool



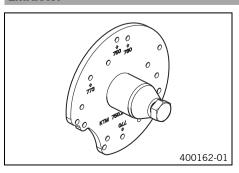
Art. no.: 75029047050

# Under part, pressing-out tool

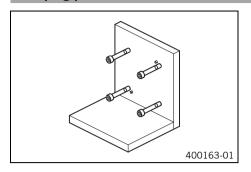


Art. no.: 75029047051

#### **Extractor**

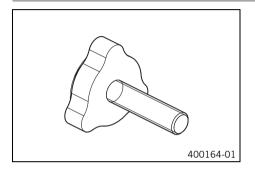


# **Clamping plate**



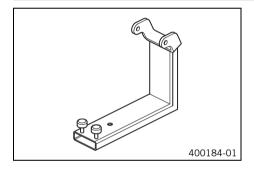
Art. no.: 75029050000

#### **Push-out drift**



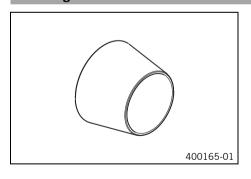
Art. no.: 75029051000

#### Floor jack attachment



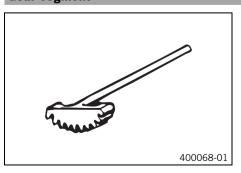
Art. no.: 75029055000

# **Mounting sleeve**

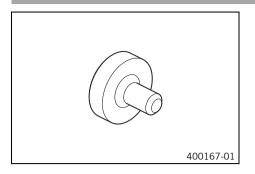


Art. no.: 75029080000

#### **Gear segment**

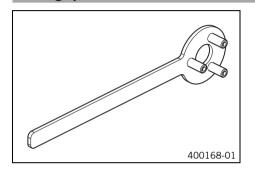


#### **Protection cover**



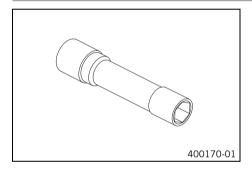
Art. no.: 75029090000

# **Holding spanner**



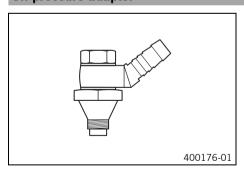
Art. no.: 75029091000

#### Spark plug wrench



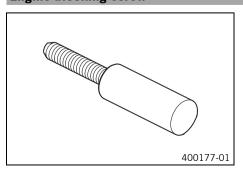
Art. no.: 75029172000

#### Oil pressure adapter

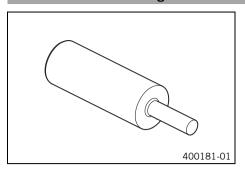


Art. no.: 77329006000

#### **Engine blocking screw**

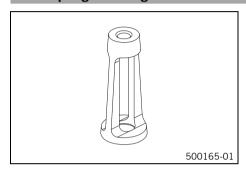


#### Release device for timing chain tensioner



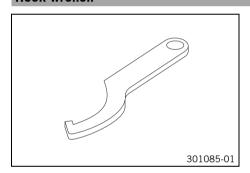
Art. no.: 77329051000

# Valve spring mounting device



Art. no.: 78029060000

#### **Hook wrench**



Art. no.: T106S

#### **Depth micrometer**



Art. no.: T107S

#### Pin



Art. no.: T120

# **Pressing tool**



Art. no.: T1206

# **Pressing tool**



Art. no.: T1207S

#### Vacuum pump



Art. no.: T1240S

#### **Pressing tool**



Art. no.: T129

#### **Protecting sleeve**



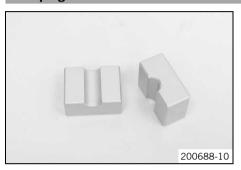
Art. no.: T1401

# **Clamping stand**



Art. no.: T14015S

# **Clamping stand**



Art. no.: T14016S

#### **Gripping tool**



Art. no.: T14026S1

# Assembly tool



Art. no.: T1402S

# Open-end wrench



Art. no.: T14032

# **Clamping stand**



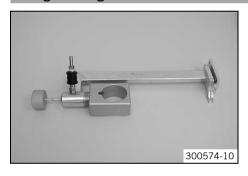
Art. no.: T1403S

# **Mounting sleeve**



Art. no.: T1515

# Nitrogen filling tool



Art. no.: T170S1

30 STANDARDS 228

#### **JASO T903 MA**

Different technical development directions required a new specification for 4-stroke motorcycles – the JASO T903 MA Standard. Earlier, engine oils from the automobile industry were used for 4-stroke motorcycles because there was no separate motorcycle specification. Whereas long service intervals are demanded for automobile engines, high performance at high engine speeds are in the foreground for motorcycle engines. In most motorcycles, the gearbox and the clutch are lubricated with the same oil as the engine. The JASO MA Standard meets these special requirements.

#### SAE

The SAE viscosity classes were defined by the Society of Automotive Engineers and are used for classifying oils according to their viscosity. The viscosity describes only one property of oil and says nothing about quality.

INDEX 229

| Accessories  | . 78 . 74 . 93 . 93 . 97 . 98        |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Air filter         Brake discs           installing         61           removing         61           Air filter box         front brake, changing           fitting         62           removing         61           Alternator         stator winding, checking         176           Stator winding, checking         176           Antifreeze         front brake, checking           checking         188           Assembling the engine         alternator cover, installing           alternator cover, installing         158           clutch cage, installing         158           clutch cage, installing         161           crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing         150           crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting         150           crankshaft position sensor, installing         150           crankshaft position sensor, installing         154           cylinder head, installing         158           engine, setting to top dead center         156           gear position sensor, installing         151           locking lever, installing         152           oil filter, installing         152           oil filter, installing         162           <   | . 74<br>. 93<br>. 93<br>. 97<br>. 98 |
| installing   | . 93<br>. 93<br>. 97<br>. 98         |
| Parker fluid   Parker fluid  | . 93<br>. 93<br>. 97<br>. 98         |
| Air filter box fitting fitting 62 front brake, adding front brake, changing rear brake, checking front brake, chec | . 93<br>. 97<br>. 98                 |
| fitting removing 62 front brake, changing rear brake, adding rear brake, changing front brake, checking rear brake, checking front brake, changing front brake, changing front brake, changing rear brake, changing rear brake, checking rear br | . 93<br>. 97<br>. 98                 |
| removing 61 rear brake, adding rear brake, changing rear brake, changing rear brake, checking stator winding, checking 176  Antifreeze checking 168 rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking state linings front brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking state linings front brake, changing front brake, checking rear brake, checkin | . 97<br>. 98                         |
| Alternator stator winding, checking 176 Antifreeze freeking 168 Assembling the engine alternator cover, installing 158 clutch cage, installing 159 crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing 158 engine, setting to top dead center gear position sensor, installing 159 locking lever, installing 150 cil filter, installing 150 oil filter, installing 150 oil screens, installing 151 oil screens, installing 152 oil screens, installing 153 oil screens, installing 154 oil screens, installing 155 oil screens, installing 156 oil screens, installing 157 ochecking 158 oil substing 159 oil screens, installing 150 oil screens, i | . 98                                 |
| stator winding, checking  Antifreeze checking  Assembling the engine alternator cover, installing camshafts, installing clutch cage, installing crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting engine, setting to top dead center gear position sensor, installing left engine case, installing locking lever, installing locking lever, installing loil screens, installing loil screens, installing lost gear, installing loil screens, installing loil screens, installing lothing lothin | . 92                                 |
| Antifreeze checking c |                                      |
| checking   |                                      |
| Assembling the engine alternator cover, installing clutch cage, installing clutch cover, installing clutch cover, installing clutch cover, installing crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting cylinder head, installing engine, setting to top dead center gear position sensor, installing locking lever, installing oil pumps, installing piston, installing primary gear, installing rear brake, checking front brake, changing rear brake, checking  C Capacity coolant engine oil engine oil fork legs, assembling fork legs, disassembling cleaning checking  front brake, changing rear brake, checking  C Capacity coolant engine oil fuel Cartridge fork legs, assembling fork legs, disassembling checking checking  front brake, changing rear brake, checking  rear brake, changing rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, changing rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, changing rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, changing rear brake, checking rear brake, changing rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking   | . 97                                 |
| Assembling the engine alternator cover, installing camshafts, installing clutch cage, installing clutch cover, installing clutch cover, installing crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting cylinder head, installing engine, setting to top dead center gear position sensor, installing locking lever, installing oil pumps, installing primary gear, installing part of the service of the stalling primary gear, installing alternator cover, installing alternator brake, changing arear brake, checking colant and arear brake, checking colantaling and arear brake, checking and arear brake, checking colantaling and arear brake, checking and a |                                      |
| alternator cover, installing 164 camshafts, installing 158 clutch cage, installing 153 rear brake, changing 154 crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing 150 crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting 154 cylinder head, installing 158 engine, setting to top dead center 156 gear position sensor, installing 151 locking lever, installing 152 oil filter, installing 153 cil pumps, installing 154 cil pumps, installing 155 primary gear, installing 155 rotor, installing 155 rotor, installing 155 rotor, installing 155 cleaning 155 rotor, installing 155 rotor, installing 155 cleaning 155 cleaning 155 cleaning 155 cleaning 155 chain clear the front brake, changing front brake, checking front brake, checking front brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking rear brake, checking collaborate, checking rear brake, checking collaborate, checking rear brake, checking collaborate, checking front brake, checking rear brake, checking collaborate, checking front brake, checking rear brake, checking collaborate, checking collaborate, checking front brake, checking collaborate, checking c |                                      |
| camshafts, installing  | . 90                                 |
| clutch cage, installing  |                                      |
| clutch cover, installing 161 crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing 150 crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting 156 crankshaft position sensor, installing 154 cylinder head, installing 158 engine, setting to top dead center 156 gear position sensor, installing 162 left engine case, installing 151 locking lever, installing 152 oil filter, installing 153 oil screens, installing 153 piston, installing 153 primary gear, installing 155 rear brake, checking 150  Capacity coolant engine oil 111, 175 fuel Cartridge fork legs, assembling fork legs, disassembling Chain checking cleaning cheaning Chain guide adjusting   | . 95                                 |
| crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting crankshaft position sensor, installing cylinder head, installing engine, setting to top dead center gear position sensor, installing left engine case, installing locking lever, installing oil filter, installing oil screens, installing primary gear, installing rotor, installing  capacity coolant engine oil engine oil filter coolant engine oil filter engine oil filter fork legs, assembling fork legs, disassembling checking cleaning cleaning chain guide adjusting  | . 94                                 |
| crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting crankshaft position sensor, installing 154 cylinder head, installing 158 engine, setting to top dead center 156 gear position sensor, installing 162 left engine case, installing 151 locking lever, installing 152 oil filter, installing 151 oil screens, installing 151 oil screens, installing 153 primary gear, installing 153 rotor, installing 155 chain 156 chain 157 chain 157 chain 158 chain 159 cha |                                      |
| crankshaft position sensor, installing 154 cylinder head, installing 158 engine, setting to top dead center 156 gear position sensor, installing 162 left engine case, installing 151 locking lever, installing 152 oil filter, installing 151 oil screens, installing 153 piston, installing 156 primary gear, installing 153 rotor, installing 155  capacity coolant engine oil 111, 175 fuel  Cartridge fork legs, assembling fork legs, disassembling  Chain checking cleaning cleaning cleaning Chain guide adjusting   |                                      |
| cylinder head, installing 158 engine, setting to top dead center 156 gear position sensor, installing 162 left engine case, installing 151 locking lever, installing 152 oil filter, installing 151 oil screens, installing 151 oil screens, installing 156 primary gear, installing 156 rotor, installing 155 coolant engine oil 111, 175 fuel Cartridge fork legs, assembling fork legs, disassembling  Chain checking cleaning primary gear, installing 156 Chain guide adjusting   |                                      |
| engine, setting to top dead center 156 gear position sensor, installing 162 left engine case, installing 151 locking lever, installing 152 oil filter, installing 162 oil pumps, installing 151 oil screens, installing 153 piston, installing 156 primary gear, installing 153 rotor, installing 155 engine oil 171, 175 fuel  Cartridge fork legs, assembling fork legs, disassembling  Chain checking cleaning cleaning primary gear, installing 153 Chain guide adjusting  |                                      |
| gear position sensor, installing 162 left engine case, installing 151 locking lever, installing 152 oil filter, installing 162 oil pumps, installing 151 oil screens, installing 163 piston, installing 156 primary gear, installing 153 rotor, installing 155  rotor, installing 155  left engine case, installing 152 fork legs, assembling 164 fork legs, disassembling 164 checking 165 cleaning 166 cleaning 167 Chain guide 167 adjusting 168  |                                      |
| left engine case, installing 151 Cartridge locking lever, installing 152 oil filter, installing 162 oil pumps, installing 151 Chain oil screens, installing 163 checking 156 cleaning 156 primary gear, installing 153 chain 155 chain 155 chain 156 cleaning 155 chain 156 cleaning 155 chain 156 cleaning 155 chain 155 chain 156 cleaning 155 chain guide 155 adjusting 155 adjusting   | 181                                  |
| locking lever, installing152fork legs, assemblingoil filter, installing162oil pumps, installing151oil screens, installing163checkingpiston, installing156cleaningprimary gear, installing153Chain guiderotor, installing155adjusting   |                                      |
| oil filter, installing162fork legs, disassemblingoil pumps, installing151Chainoil screens, installing163checkingpiston, installing156cleaningprimary gear, installing153Chain guiderotor, installing155adjusting   | . 25                                 |
| oil pumps, installing151Chainoil screens, installing163checkingpiston, installing156cleaningprimary gear, installing153Chain guiderotor, installing155adjusting  | . 21                                 |
| oil screens, installing163checkingpiston, installing156cleaningprimary gear, installing153Chain guiderotor, installing155adjusting   |                                      |
| piston, installing   | . 80                                 |
| primary gear, installing   | . 82                                 |
| rotor, installing  |                                      |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1  | . 80                                 |
|  |                                      |
| shift shaft, installing  |                                      |
| spacer and spring, installing  | 70                                   |
| spacer, installing   |                                      |
| spark plug, installing   | . , ,                                |
| starter drive, installing  | 0.0                                  |
| starter motor, installing  |                                      |
| taking engine off universal mounting rack  | 8                                    |
| thermostat, installing   |                                      |
| timing chain and timing chain sprocket, installing 155 checking/correcting fluid level   | 166                                  |
| timing chain rails, installing   | 166                                  |
| timing chain tensioner, installing   |                                      |
| transmission shafts, installing  | 100                                  |
| valve clearance, adjusting   |                                      |
| valve clearance, checking  |                                      |
| valve cover, installing  |                                      |
| water pump cover, mounting   |                                      |
| Auxiliary substances   |                                      |
| B draining   | 167                                  |
| Guanning   | 107                                  |
| Battery Coolant level  | 100                                  |
| connecting   | ,-10A                                |
| disconnecting  |                                      |
| fitting  | 167                                  |
| recharging   | 130                                  |
| removing   |                                      |

INDEX 230

| D  | freewheel, removing                                    |
|--|--|
| Disassembling the engine                                   | left engine case section                               |
| alternator cover, removing                                 | main shaft, assembling                                 |
| camshafts, removing  | main shaft, disassembling                              |
| clutch cage, removing                                      | oil pumps for wear, checking                           |
| clutch cover, removing                                     | piston ring end gap, checking                          |
| crankshaft and balancer shaft, removing                    | piston, checking/measuring                             |
| crankshaft position sensor, removing                       | piston/cylinder mounting clearance, checking 132       |
| cylinder head, removing                                    | right engine case section                              |
| engine oil, draining                                       | rocker arm, installing                                 |
| engine, clamping into the engine assembly stand 112        | rocker arm, removing 135                               |
| engine, setting to ignition top dead center                | shift mechanism, checking                              |
| gear position sensor, removing                             | shift shaft, preassembling                             |
| left engine case, removing                                 | starter drive, checking                                |
| locking lever, removing                                    | timing assembly, checking                              |
| oil filter, removing                                       | timing chain tensioner, preparing for installation 134 |
| oil pumps, removing  | transmission, checking                                 |
| piston, removing   | valve spring retainer, checking                        |
| primary gear, removing                                     | valve springs, checking                                |
| rotor, removing  | valves, checking                                       |
| shift drum locating, removing                              | valves, installing                                     |
| shift shaft, removing                                      | valves, removing                                       |
| spacer and spring, removing                                | Engine characteristic                                  |
| spacer, removing   | adjusting  |
| spark plug, removing                                       | Engine guard   |
| starter drive, removing                                    | installing   |
| starter motor, removing                                    | removing   |
| thermostat, removing                                       | Engine number  |
| timing chain and timing chain sprocket, removing 118       |  |
| timing chain rails, removing                               | Engine oil   |
| timing chain tensioner, removing                           | adding   |
| transmission shafts, removing                              | changing   |
| valve cover, removing                                      | draining   |
| water pump wheel, removing                                 | refilling  |
| E  | Engine oil level                                       |
|  | checking   |
| Engine   | Engine oil pressure                                    |
| installing   | checking 171   |
| removing   | Engine sprocket  |
| Engine - Work on individual parts                          | checking   |
| antihopping clutch, disassembling                          | F  |
| antihopping clutch, preassembling                          |  |
| autodecompressor   | Figures  |
| axial clearance of crankshaft and balancer shaft,          | Filler cap   |
| measuring  | closing  |
| balancer shaft drive wheel, installing                     | opening  |
| balancer shaft drive wheel, removing                       | Foot brake lever                                       |
| camshaft bearing, changing                                 | basic position, adjusting96                            |
| clutch cover   | free travel, checking 96                               |
| clutch, checking   | Fork   |
| connecting rod, conrod bearing and crank pin, changing 127 | compression damping, adjusting                         |
| countershaft, assembling                                   | dust boots, cleaning                                   |
| countershaft, dismantling                                  | fork legs, bleeding                                    |
| crankshaft bearing inner ring, installing                  | rebound, adjusting                                     |
| crankshaft run-out at bearing pin, checking 127            | Fork legs  |
| cylinder - <b>Nikasil</b> ® coating                        | assembling   |
| cylinder - <b>Mikasii</b> - coating                        | cartridge, assembling                                  |
| cylinder head, checking                                    | cartridge, disassembling                               |
| freewheel, checking  | checking   |
| freewheel, installing                                      | disassembling  |
|  | 5  |

INDEX 231

| fitting 16                                | Oil filter   |
|---|--|
| fork, servicing                           | changing 172                                       |
| removing                                  | installing   |
| tap compression, assembling               | removing   |
| tap compression, disassembling            | Oil screens  |
| Fork part number 8                        | cleaning 172, 174                                  |
| Fork protector                            | Operating substances                               |
| positioning                               | P  |
| remove                                    |  |
| Front wheel                               | Parking light bulb changing                        |
| installing                                |  |
| removing                                  | Play in throttle cable                             |
| Fuel filter                               | adjusting         34           checking         32 |
| changing 66, 69                           | -  |
| Fuel pressure                             | Preparing for use after storage                    |
| checking                                  |  |
| Fuse                                      | R  |
| of individual power consumer, changing 87 | Rear hub rubber dampers                            |
| Н   | checking 82  |
| Hand brake lever                          | Rear sprocket                                      |
| free travel, adjusting                    | checking 80  |
| free travel, checking                     | Rear wheel   |
| Handlebar position                        | installing   |
| adjusting                                 | removing 77  |
| Headlight                                 | Riding sag   |
| light range, adjusting                    | adjusting 40                                       |
| Headlight bulb, changing                  | Rim run-out  |
|   | checking 75  |
| Headlight mask with headlight             | S  |
| installing                                | Seat   |
|   | mounting   |
| Headlight setting, checking               | removing   |
|   | <b>Service schedule</b>                            |
| Ignition coil                             | Servicing the fork                                 |
| secondary winding, checking               | Servicing the shock absorber                       |
| K   | Shock absorber                                     |
| Key number                                | compression damping, high-speed, adjusting 37      |
| M   | compression damping, low-speed, adjusting 37       |
|   | damper, assembling                                 |
| Main fuse         changing                | damper, bleeding and filling                       |
|   | damper, checking                                   |
| <b>Main silencer</b> fitting              | damper, dismantling                                |
| removing                                  | damper, filling with nitrogen                      |
| Manifold                                  | heim joint, removing                               |
| fitting                                   | installing   |
| removing                                  | piston rod, assembling                             |
| Motorcycle                                | piston rod, disassembling                          |
| cleaning                                  | rebound damping, adjusting                         |
| raising with lift stand                   | removing   |
| raising with work stand                   | riding sag, checking                               |
| removing from lift stand                  | shock absorber, servicing                          |
| removing from work stand                  | spring preload, adjusting                          |
| 0   | spring, installing                                 |
| Oil circuit                               | static sag, checking                               |
|   |  |
|   | Shock absorber part number                         |

| Side cover                                      |     |
|---|-----|
| mounting  | 65  |
| removing  | 65  |
| Spare parts                                     | -   |
|   |     |
| Spark plug connector                            | 70  |
| checking 1                                      | /(  |
| Spoke tension                                   |     |
| checking  | 74  |
| Starting  | 11  |
| Starting procedure                              |     |
| for making checks                               | 10  |
|   | 12  |
| Steering head bearing play                      | 2 - |
| adjusting                                       |     |
| checking  |     |
| $\textbf{Storage} \qquad \dots \qquad \qquad 1$ | 88  |
| T   |     |
| Tap compression                                 |     |
| fork legs, assembling                           | 2/  |
| fork legs, disassembling                        |     |
|   |     |
| Technical data                                  |     |
| ,   | 81  |
|   | 81  |
|   | 84  |
| clectrical system 1                             | 82  |
| engine 1  | 78  |
| engine - tolerance, wear limits 1               | 78  |
|   | 80  |
|   | 83  |
| shock absorber                                  | 83  |
| tires 1   | 82  |
| Throttle cable routing                          |     |
| checking  | 33  |
| Tire air pressure                               |     |
| checking  | 7:  |
|   | / \ |
| Tire condition                                  | _   |
| checking  | 73  |
| Turn signal bulb                                |     |
| changing 1                                      | 04  |
| Type label                                      | 8   |
| W   | i   |
| **  | _   |
| Warranty  | ,   |
| Winter operation                                |     |
| checks and maintenance steps                    | 87  |
| Wiring diagram                                  | 1:  |
| page 01 of 10 1                                 | 92  |
|   | 94  |
|   | 96  |
|   | 98  |
|   | 00  |
|   | 02  |
|   | 04  |
|   | 06  |
|   | 08  |
| , 3   | 10  |
|   | - 6 |
| Work rules                                      | r   |





3206121en

10/2012







